Alfred Marshall Welfare Definition CA Foundation New Syllabus Problem of scarcity is faced by EVERYONE in this world leaving many other wants unsatisfied. have, we are forever forced to make choices. Thus Economics is "कहानी घर घर की" Therefore, we choose to satisfy only some of our wants We cannot have everything we want with resources we , Resources are relatively scarce resources (Problem of Its meaning is 'household management' 'Economics' is derived from Greek word 'Oikonomia'. Two fundamental facts of Economics Scarcity) and have alternative uses Scarcity Definition Economics is neutral between ends Economics is a "Science which deals with Wealth Definition wealth" Limitation : neglect of immaterial services Various Definitions of Economics ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - NATURE & SCOPE OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS | UNIT 1 - INTRODUCTION Till 19th century, Economics was known as 'Political Economy Economics concerns itself with to satisfy competing unlimited wants of human beings in a society Economics is the study of the processes by which relatively scarce resources are allocated with the factors which, in the past, have led to sharp fluctuations in the rate of utilisation of these resources it also deals with the processes by which the productive capacity of these resources is the crucial concern of how a nation allocates its scarce productive resources to various increased and UNLIMITED NUMBER ENDS PRIORITISED ECONOMIC PROBLEMS GRADED ECONOMICS SCARCITY OF RESOURCES LIMITED MEANS ALTERNATIVE USES

, Unlimited Wants

Super Chart Book

**Business Economics** 

### CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) Growth Definition

of the Wealth of Nations' (1776)

Father of Economics - Adam Smith. He wrote a book 'An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes

Lionel Robbins

Adam Smith Economists

J B Say

or Robinson

Samuelson

| CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) | Business Economics is aka. Applied Economics or<br>Managerial Economics | Joel Dean defined "Business Economics" as use of economic analysis in formulation of business policies. | economic analysis to make business decisions involving the best use of an organization's scarce resources. | Business Economics may be defined as the use of | provide the  most efficient means of attaining a desired end,  from two or more alternative courses of action. | Decision making refers to process of selecting an appropriate alternative that will | out.   |  | ☐ However, it is necessary to remember that-  - most economic problems are of complex nature and         | <ul> <li>Developing an analytical approach</li> <li>Choosing the best course of action from among<br/>the different alternative courses</li> </ul> | The study of economics helps us in- | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - NA   | CA Foundation New Syllabus |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
|                         |   |   |  |   | NOTES  | (vi) Location of industry.  | (iv) The economic conditions of section of people; (v) Behaviour of firms; and | Few areas under Micro- Economics are: (i) Product pricing: (ii) Consumer behaviour;  | It examines how individual units make decisions as to how to efficiently allocate their scarce resources | Study of behaviour of individuals or group of units rather than all the units combined   | Micro Economics                     | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - NATURE & SCOPE OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS   UNIT 1 - IN | Super Chart Book           |
| mvsir.in / 1.           |   |   |  |   |  | (vi) The level of employment and rate of economic growth.                           | < = ;  | Few areas under Macro-Economics are: (i) National Income and National Output; (ii) General price level and interest rates; | Aka - Aggregate Economics  | Study of economy as a whole. It analyzes the overall economic environment.   | Macro Economics                     | NIT 1 - INTRODUCTION   | <b>Business Economics</b>  |

|  | The second secon |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| mvsir.in / 1.3   |  |  | CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)  |
| Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com  Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken, | trade unions, producer and consumer unions and cooperatives.  Social and political environment.  | v. Resource Allocation vi. Theory of Capital and Investment Decisions vii. Profit Analysis viii. Risk and Uncertainty Analysis                   | Positive Economics - Descriptive, "What is" current situation, analyses cause & effect relationship between variables in objective & scientific manner  Normative Economics - Prescriptive, "What should be" done for welfare, involves value judgements |
| books of MVSIR   | policy, and fiscal policy, toreign trade policy etc  Working of central banks & financial sector  Socio-economic organisations like  | output, time proposed for structure  | 7) Interdisciplinary in nature Incorporates tools from other disciplines (subjects)  8) Normative in Nature  |
|  | 3 6  | II. Production and Cost Analysis Production theory explains relationship between inputs & output. Cost analysis explains behaviour of costs when | 6) Pragmatic in Approach<br>Micro-Economics → abstract & purely<br>theoretical (due to unrealistic assumptions)<br>Business Economics → pragmatic (tackles<br>practical problems)  |
|  | Major macro-economic factors-  Stage of business cycle  Trends in - national income  | i. Demand Analysis and Forecasting Demand analysis pertains to behaviour of consumers in market.   | art<br>ts and P  |
|  | These are not within control of management; thus organization should fine-tune its policies to minimise their adverse effects  | Those issues that arise within organisation and are within control of management.  | ribution & consumption on Micro Economics  |
| NOTES  | Environmental / External Factors (solved using Macro-Economics)  | Operational / Internal Issues (solved using Micro-Economics)   | 1) Business Economics is a Science Economics is a branch of social science of how neable in a society focused on   |
|  | Scope of Business Economics  | Scope of Bu  | Nature of Business Economics   |
| ODUCTION   | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - NATURE & SCOPE OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS   UNIT 1 - INTR   | R 1 - NATURE & SCOPE OF BUSIN  | ECONOMICS CHAPTE   |
| Business Economics   | 3ook   | Super Chart Book   | CA Foundation New Syllabus   |
|  |  |  |  |

| CA Mohnish              | Validity of<br>Assumptions                    | Concentration   | Analysis<br>Invovled   | Concerned with  | Branches   | Scope                             | Nature                        | Main Task  | Character                       | Meaning   | Basis of<br>Difference                        | V I online 1 V   |
|-------------------------|---|---|--|---|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---|---|--|
| CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) | Based on certain assumptions                  | only on economic aspects  | Analysis of macro level issues like growth, inflation & emp. | All theories relating to production, distribution & consumption | It has business economics as its applied branch. | Wider Scope                       | Positive as well as           | Fulfilment of needs of individuals & also entities.  | Micro & Macro economic          | Framing of economic principles to solve economic problems   | Economics                                     | ECONOM<br>CA Lodinarijou jaem Skinapas                     |
|                         | Some assumptions become invalid when applied. | Both economic as well as non-economic aspects of any business problem | Analysis of micro level issues like demand, supply & profit  | Only profit theory ignoring other theories                      | It is an applied branch of economics             | Narrow scope                      | Normative                     | Proper decision making in a particular business entity   | Micro economic                  | Application of economic principles to solve business problems.  | Business Economics                            | ICS CHAPTER 1 - NATURE & SCOPE                             |
|                         |   |   |  | NOTES   | for economic growth?                             | 4) What provisions are to be made | 3) For whom to produce? > How | 1) What to produce? $\Rightarrow$ What & how much to produce $\Rightarrow$ Capital or $\Rightarrow$ Capital or | called 'the                     | Every economic system has to deal with central problem of scarcity of resources relative to the wants for | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1   UNIT :                  | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - NATURE & SCOPE OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS |
|                         |   |   |  |   | allocation of resources                          | markets and governments for       | Central Planning Authority)   | 2) Socialist - Material resources are owned by State (aka Govt. or   | owned and controlled by private | 3 Types of Economies-  1) Capitalist - All resources are  | 2 - BASIC PROBLEMS OF AN<br>F PRICE MECHANISM |  |

S

| CA Foundation New Syllabus Sup   | Super Chart Book  | Business Economics |
|--|---|--------------------|
| ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - UNIT 2 - BASIC PROBLEMS OF AN ECONOMY AND ROLE OF PRICE  | PROBLEMS OF AN ECONOMY AND ROLE O   | F PRICE MECHANISM  |
| Capitalism)  |   | Notes              |
| Aka free market economy or laissez-faire economy or market economy All means of production are owned and controlled by private   | How do capitalist economies solve central problems?  1) What to produce?  |                    |
| individuals for profit. In short, private property is the mainstay of capitalism and profit motive is its driving farce. Eg- USA, UK, Hong Kong etc.   | decided by consumers who show<br>preferences by spending on goods which<br>they want  |                    |
| Characteristics  Profit motive is driving force.  Right to private property  Freedom of enterprise & economic choice (consumer sovereignty)  | 2) How to produce?  If labour is relatively cheap than capital, then use labour-intensive method & vice versa                                   |                    |
| <ul> <li>Absence of Government Interference</li> <li>Competition (Efficiency increases, optimum allocation, cost minimized; but wastage of resources due to advertisement)</li> </ul>  | 3) For whom to produce? Higher the income, higher buying capacity and higher demand for goods. Goods produced for people having buying capacity |                    |
| <ul> <li>Consumers benefitted - many good quality goods at low prices</li> <li>Self-regulating and resources allocated automatically by price mechanism</li> <li>Functions in a democratic framework</li> <li>Encourages enterprise and risk taking</li> </ul> | 4) Provision (Saving & Invt) Interest Rate on saving high-more saving More profit expectation-more investment                                   |                    |
| Emerits  > Vast economic inequality and social injustice, splits society into haves and have-nots  > Exploitation of labour & consumers  > Resource misallocation - production of more luxury goods  > Conspicuous & unethical consumption - environmental     |   |                    |
| aegradation.   |   |                    |

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

X

mvsir.in

1.5

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

### Super Chart Book

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 1 - UNIT 2 - BASIC PROBLEMS OF AN ECONOMY AND ROLE OF PRICE MECHANISM **Business Economics**

#### Socialism

Controlled Economy or

Centrally Planned

> It includes the best features of both capitalism & socialism

Mixed Economy

> Private enterprise is allowed to do any type of economic activity

'The Communist

Sector

Karl Marx and Frederic Engels in

Y Aka Command

Economy

٩

Economy

Concept given by Manifesto (1848)

Production by Govt. is aimed at maximizing welfare of public

- Collective Ownership

Characteristics

Economic planning

> Relatively Equal Income Distribution - Absence of Consumer Choice

- Absence of Competition - Minimum role of Price Mechanism or Market forces - Prices prevailing here are 'administered prices' which are set by Govt.

Merits
Central planning of resources- Rapid development, better utilization, waste

 Unemployment is minimised, Business fluctuations are eliminated

> Right to work and minimum standard of living Labourers and consumers are protected from exploitation

~ Comprehensive social security

Demerits > Bureaucracy & red tapism, inefficiency and delays, corruption, favouritism

- Takes away the basic right- right to property

> Does not provide necessary incentives to hard work

Consumers have no freedom of choice

Extreme form of socialism is not practicable (Socialist economy is a myth)

How do socialist economies solve central problems? -Central Planning

## > The Government itself runs important and selected industries and However, the Govt. imposes measures to control and regulate private

In a mixed economy, there are three sectors of industries:

eliminate the free play of profit motive and self-interest

Private sector

Combined sector

Public sector

## Merits > Economic freedom & existence of private property which ensures

> Price mechanism and competition > leads to efficient decisions incentive to work and capital formation.

> Consumers benefitted > consumers' sovereignty & freedom of choice

Encourages enterprise and risk taking. Incentives for innovation & technological progress.

> Advantages of economic planning & rapid economic development Greater economic and social equality and freedom from exploitation Disadv. of competition averted through government's legislations

#### Demerits

> Poor implementation of planning > Excessive controls by state > reduced incentives & constrained growth

> Higher rates of taxation

> Undue delays, Lack of efficiency, Corruption, Wastage of resources

How do mixed economies solve central problems?
It uses a mix of both price mechanism and central planning Poor performance of the public sector

Authority



# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics - Paper 4

# Theory of Demand & Supply Chapter 2

(Weightage: 10 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

# CA Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book Business Economics

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 1 - THEORY OF DEMAND Determinants of Demand

Factors which influence the demand for a commodity are determinants of demand

good or service that buyers are same thing as desire to purchase. various prices during a given period willing and able to purchase at 'Demand' refers to quantity of a In Economics, demand is not the

depends on The effective demand for a thing willingness to use those means means to purchase and desire for that purchase.

2) Quantity demanded is a flow 1) Quantity demanded is always demanded. expressed at a given price. At quantities are demanded. different prices things different

Two

about

'so much per period of time'. concept. We are not concerned therefore express demand as purchases with a continuous flow with single isolated purchase, but and

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

decreases & vice versa Ceterus paribus, price increases 4

demand

Price of the good

> Complementary goods (goods used together) > Price of related goods

demand of car decreases [inverse relation] Eg Car & Petrol > Price of Petrol increases,

Generally, higher the income > higher the demand, > Substitute/Supplementary/Competing (goods which satisfy same want)  $\rightarrow$  Eg Tea & Coffee  $\rightarrow$  Price of tea increases, demand of coffee increases [direct relation] Disposable Income of Consumers goods

quantity 4 types of effects. (Refer next page) demand. However preferences may get affected by Modern or more fashionable goods have higher however sometimes it depends on nature of goods. Taste & Preferences

of 6) Other Factors in future > Current Dem. increases & vice versa OR Increase in future income OR Shortage of good

If consumer expects > Increase in future price

Consumers' Expectations

(Refer next page

Consumer Durables Automobile,

demand.

Increase

3

income

leads ぉ

higher

Meaning

Cooking Oil, Fue Consumer Goods Eg- Food Grain,

Eg- TV, Car, House Durable Goods

substitutes, Loca Inferior Goods Eg-Cheap goods

Eg- Sports Car etc Luxury / Prestige

Eg- Furniture, Normal Goods

Essential

durable goods & rise in importance of

relative decline in importance of non-

As people become richer, there is a

than proportionate to the increase in demand, but this increase will be less Increase in income leads to higher

Satisfies basic needs of consumers.

Income

durable goods

Demand increase in income beyond this level level of income & decreases with an rises only up to a

certain

condition & inferior in another, A same good may be normal for one

consumers' income and keep rising as Demand rises beyond a certain level of

income increases. mvsir.in

| A Foundat                  | CA Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book  | Book                         | Business Economics  |
|----------------------------|--|------------------------------|---|
|                            | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF BEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 1 - THEORY OF BEMAND  | A SUPPLY   UNIT              | 1 - THEORY OF DEMAND  |
| 4 Types of "E              | 4 Types of "Effects" which influences consumers' Tastes and preferences  | 6)                           | 6) Other Factors (Determinants of Demand)   |
|                            | > Given by James Duesenberry,  | population                   | goods   |
| Demonstration<br>Effect    | > Desire of people to emulate (imitate) the consumption behaviour of others.   |                              | More old people, then demand for spectacles, sticks, etc. will be high.                         |
| (Dekha-Dekhi)              | > People buy or have things because they see that other people are able to have them.  | b) Age<br>Distribution of    | If more of children, demand for toys, toffees, etc. will be more.                               |
| Bandwagon                  | It refers to extent to which the demand for a commodity<br>is increased due to the fact that others are also<br>consuming the same commodity. (Herd Mentality) | population                   | If there is migration from rural areas to urban areas, there decrease in demand in rural areas. |
| Effect<br>(Bhed-Chaal)     | > Purchase commodity in order to be fashionable or stylish   |                              | Higher the national income, higher the demand   |
|                            | or to contorm to the people they wish to be associated with.   | c) The level of<br>National  | Rich people has lower propensity to consume (PTC) and poor have higher PTC.                     |
| Snob Effect                | By 'snob effect' we refer to the extent to which the<br>demand for a consumers' good is decreased owing to the   | Income & its Distribution    | Uneven Distribution, then PTC less, demand less   |
| (function of consumption   | fact that others are also consuming the same commodity.  |                              | Even Distribution, then PTC more, demand more   |
| of others )                | Desire of people to be exclusive; to be different; to dissociate themselves from the "common herd."  | credit facility and interest | Low interest rate, high demand  |
|                            | > Given by Thorstein Veblen.   | rates                        | More cream available, men ligh delitaria  |
| Veblen Effect (function of | Highly priced goods are consumed by status seeking rich people to satisfy their need for conspicuous consumption.  | e) Government                |   |
| price)                     | People buy these goods to show that they have style, class, money, and good taste.   | regulations                  | Ban or restriction increase, demand decrease  |
|                            |  |                              |   |

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

X

mvsir.in 2.2

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 1 - THEORY OF DEMAND

belief and thinking do not have their own others are doing. They effect in Bandwagon Effect Demonstration or which people same psychologica what demonstration effect. the bandwagon unique desire It is quite opposite to having a prestige value. It is understood as the Snob Effect possess a commodity

commodity. demand of a particular It leads to increase in demand of a particular It leads to decrease in commodity.

without considering its then many people start people start investing Example: When some money in share market same even Miss. Y will try to use dress further. Rather the use of the same dress decided to reject also having the same seeing it Miss. Y who expensive dress and on party Miss. X wears an each other and if in any Miss. Y are rich rivals of Example: If Miss. X and more expensive

> vice versa of commodity falls, quantity demanded will rise and ceterus paribus (other things being equal), if price As per Alfred Marshall, Law of demand states-Law of Demand

demanded can exceed quantity actually sold. price, holding other factors constant. The quantity service that consumers are willing to buy at a given The quantity demanded is amount of a good or

#### Demand Schedule

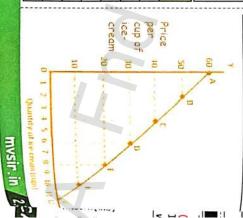
a good that buyers would demand at different demand. held constant. Demand schedule obeys law of prices, per unit of time, with all other variables A demand schedule is a table showing quantities of

| 6  | п  | е  | 0  | C  | æ  | A  | 5   |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|
| 0  | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | Price per cup of ice-dream (in Rs)        |
| 12 | 10 | 8  | 6  | 4  | 2  | 0  | Qty ice-cream demanded per week (in cups) |

### Demand Curve

of the demand schedule. It is obtained by Negative sign in slope > consistent with Slope of demand curve is - AP/AQ Demanded on X-axis. plotting Price on Y-axis & Quanting A demand curve is a graphical presentation

or curvilinear (slope may vary along curve). -Demand curve can be linear (straight lize law of demand.



CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

disadvantages advantages following

the

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus given price, other things remaining constant a commodity are willing to buy per unit of time at a Market demand is total quantity that all buyers of If we plot the market demand schedule on a graph, we get the market demand curve. (lateral) summation of all individual demand curves. The market demand curve is obtained by horizontal Good X Price of 6 6 Demand curve Consumer A's for good X 5 0 20 30 Market Demand Schedule Qty Demanded (in units) Market Demand Schedule 2 ω 0 Demand curve Consumer B's for good X ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 1 - THEORY OF DEMAND 0 0 2 curve for good X Market demand Demond G 0 Demand function states relationship between constant other than price, can be described by a linear A demand function may be expressed as follows: its determinants (independent or explanatory variables). □ demand for a product (dependent variable) and demand function. The straight-line demand curve where we hold everything else Dx = f (Price of Good X, Income, Price of Related Goods) Super Chart Book

Where 'a' is the vertical intercept and 'b' is the slope.

Q = a - bP

falls,

7

becomes relatively

commodity

Substitution effect:

income effect. substitution effect

When the price of a

demand of commodity whose price cheaper than other commodities, &

it induces consumers to increase

has fallen.

Demand Equation

**Demand Function** 

The

Total

fall

5

quantity

4) Price effect

**Business Economics** 

demanded due to an increase in

price is termed as Price effect.

components namely: (as explained

The price effect is sum of its two

by Hicks & Allen)

demand curve slopes downward willing to pay only less for each additional unit. each additional unit of a commodity and thus, he will According to Marshall, consumer has diminishing utility for each additional unit of a commodity and thus, he will be The reason why price & demand are inversely related and why 1) Utility maximising behaviour of Consumers varied purposes & demand increase. Eg- Milk, Electricity etc. Goods having multiple uses > Price decrease > used for 3) Different Uses buy earlier may now be able to buy it. When price falls, some consumers who could not afford to Arrival of new consumers Rationale of the law of demand

> always cause more to be demanded. effect is always positive: i.e it will When The substitution effect price falls. substitution ¥.

stronger when:

(a) the goods are closer substitutes

(b) there is lower cost of switching

to the substitute good

(c) there is lower

inconvenience

while

switching

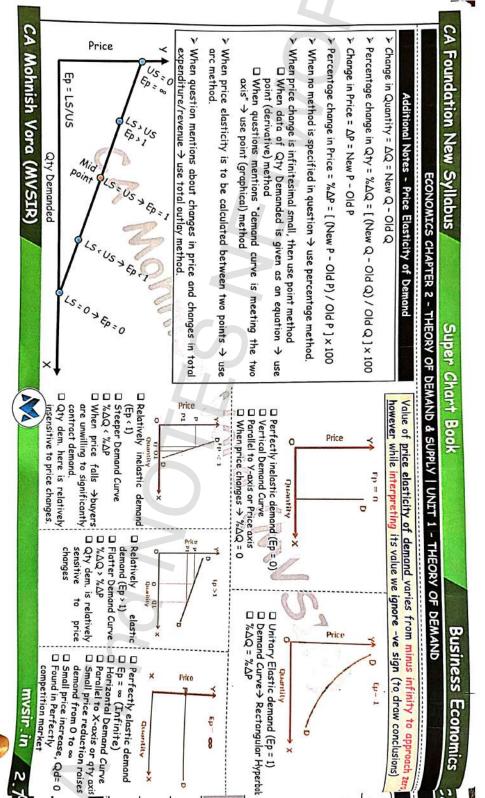
substitute good

mvsir in 2.4

3<sup>CA</sup> Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Units of Good :

Units of Good X



×

23

|  |                                 |   | (   |   |  |                        |   |
|--|---------------------------------|---|-----|---|--|------------------------|---|
| mvsir_in / 2.8   |                                 |   | X   |   | NVSIR)   | Vora (N                | CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)                                       |
| Cheap & complementary items to be used with a costlier product $\Rightarrow$ inelastic demand.   |                                 | Minor complement items                        | 9   | 21 × P2+P1<br>21 × P2-P1                                      | × A Q2-Q1  | QR<br>DA               | %Δ Advt Exp   |
| <ul> <li>➤ Very high price or very low-price range→ inelastic</li> <li>➤ Middle range → elastic demand.</li> </ul>                                 | > Very                          | Price Range                                   | 00  | Arc Method (Ea)   | Demand (ca) 7  | Percentage Method (Ea) | Percentage **   |
| Tied demand→ inelastic (Eg pen & refill)   | Tied de                         | Tied demand                                   | 7   |   |  |                        |   |
| Consumer is habitual of a good→ inelastic demand   | Consum                          | Consumer habits                               | 6   | TR will remain  | Decr in TR = Incr in TR  | QE = PE                | Unit Elastic<br>Demand (Ep = 1)                               |
| ➤ Long time period to adjust to price change→ elastic ➤ Short time period→ inelastic demand  | > Long<br>> Shor                | Time period                                   | СЛ  | TR will decrease  | Decr in TR > Incr in TR  | QE > PE                | Elastic Demand<br>(Ep > 1)                                    |
| > More the possible uses of a commodity, the greater its elasticity of demand  |                                 | No. of uses of which a commodity              | 4   | TR will increase  | Decr in TR < Incr in TR  | QE ^ PE                | Inelastic Demand (Ep < 1)                                     |
| <ul> <li>➤ Luxury goods (possible to postpone consumption) → elastic demand</li> <li>Necessities (cannot be postponed) → inelastic dem.</li> </ul> | V Y                             | Nature of the need that a commodity satisfies | ω   | ेराओ व्यक्तित्वका on  | 15 (2) (2) (2) (3) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4) (4              |                        | demand is   |
| versa. ➤ Salt, matches, buttons → inelastic dem ➤ Rental apartments, clothing → elastic dem  | 1                               | consumer's budget                             |     | enue?   | What will be the net effect on total revenue?                          | will be the I          | What  |
| Greater the proportion of income spent on a commodity-> greater elasticity of demand & vice-   | > Grea                          | Position of a                                 | s   | ds to lower   | which leads revenue.   | revenue.               | a higher price, which leads to more revenue.                  |
| > Goods as a group (generic) > Inelastic Demand (egpetrol) > If we consider brands > Elastic Demand (eg- IOCL Petrol, Reliance Petrol etc)         | > Goods petrol) > If we Petrol, | Availability of<br>Substitutes                | ь   | Quantity effect  After a price increase, fewer units are sold | After a pr<br>fewer uni  | increase, sells at     | Price effect  After a price increase, each unit sold sells at |
| Goods having substitutes→ Elastic Demand No substitutes→ Inelastic Demand  | V V 000                         |   |     | fects which act in  | opposite directions on revenue.  | is on revenu           | opposite directions on revenue                                |
| of Price Elasticity of Demand  | Determinants of Price E         | De  |     | hod   | Additional Notes - Total Outlay Method                                 | dditional No           | A   |
| H  | 17 1 - THE                      | D & SUPPLY   UN                               | MAN | 2 - THEORY OF DE  | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 1 - THEORY OF D |                        |   |
| Business Economics   |                                 | Book  |     | Super Chart Book  | Syllabus /   | in New .               | 2A Foundation New Syllabus                                    |

# CA Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 1 - THEORY OF DEMAND Super Chart Book

## Responsiveness of quantity demanded to a change in income of the consumer III) Income Elasticity of Demand (Ey)

Method (Ey) Percentage Method (Ey) Arc

Proportionate Method (Ey) Proportionate Method (Ey)

proportion of income spent on a good Remains Same Decreases Increases Income Elasticity < 1 Income Elasticity > 1 Income Elasticity = 1

If after an increase in income, the

Type of Income Elasticity

Ey = Value of Ey % A Qty Demanded %∆ Income Percentage Method (Ey) S Type of Good Ey = Ş Ø Q

Ey is Negative → Ey < 0 Ey is Positive → Ey > 0 0 < Ey < 1 Ey > 1 好=0 Demand is unresponsive to change in income (No specific type of good) Inferior goods Luxury goods Normal Goods Necessities

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Ey = Q2 + Q1 Q2 - Q1 IV) Cross Elasticity of Demand (Ec) P2 - PI P2 + P1 QR. Ey = Q1 + Q2 Q1 - Q2

> P1 + P2 P1 - P2

Arc Method (Ey

**Business Economics** 

n

good Y. Where Goods X & Y can be-Substitute Complementary

Responsiveness of quantity demanded of Good X to a change in price of related

Price of Pepsi

Qty Dem of Coke ×

Upward sloping cross of Pepsi & Qd of Coke. relation between Price Positive cross demand curve Downward of Pen & Qd of Ink. relation between Price Negative or Inverse Qty Dem of

Direct

9

Two goods having no Unrelated

satisfy the same want. which be consumed together Eg-Pen & Ink Two goods which are to

Eg- Pepsi & Coke

goods

Price of Pen ×

of Burger.

Price of Laptop & Qd

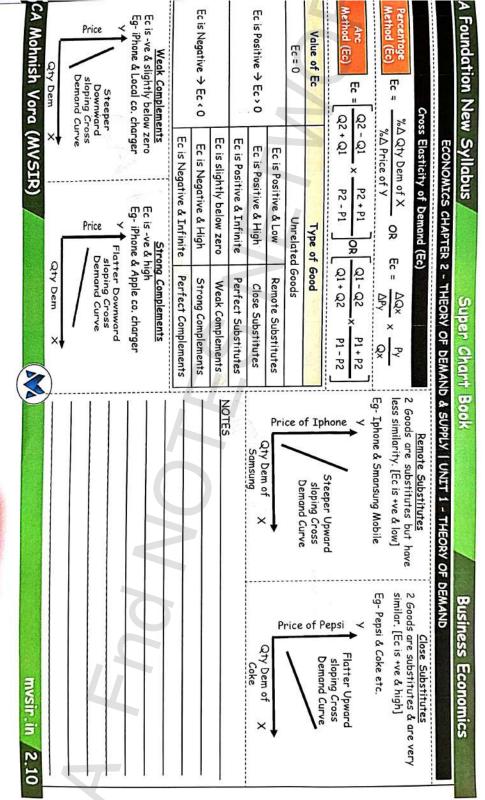
No relation between

Eg- Laptop & Burger relation between them

Strict legal action w refrain from doing so

copies or se

Making pdfs or photo



|   | 121          |
|---|--------------|
| ı | CA           |
| ı | $\mathbf{A}$ |
| ١ | Foundation I |
| 1 | 6"           |
| ı | 2            |
| ı | 3            |
| ١ | ō.           |
| ١ | 2            |
| l |              |
| ı | 9            |
| l |              |
| ı | 7            |
| ı | To To        |
| l | New          |
| ı |              |
| ı | S            |
| ı | $\sim$       |
| ı |              |
| ı |              |
|   | Syllabus     |
|   | 17.          |
|   |              |
|   |              |

Super Chart Book

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 2 - THEORY OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

**Business Economics** 

wants in Economics. Since resources are limited, we must choose between urgent wants and not so urgent wants. All desires, tastes and motives of human beings are called

Nature of Human Wants

Unlimited > never completely satisfied Differ in intensity > Some are urgent others are less

> Satiable (capable of being satisified) intensely felt

Competitive > resources are scarce in relation to wants.

Complementary > Some wants satisfied only by using multiple goods together.

> Wants are subjective (vary person to person) and A particular want may be satisfied in alternative ways

> Some wants recur (non-durable goods) whereas others relative (vary with time & place)

> Wants may become habits and customs do not occur again and again (durable goods)

Wants arise from multiple causes such as physical and psychological instincts, social obligations and individual's advertisements and social norms and customs economic and social status

> Wants are affected by income, taste,

fashion,

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Luxuries

Necessaries necessaries Conventional for life or existence efficiency minimum amount of physiological clothing & shelter adequate and efficiency of work. maintain longevity, energy compelling pressure of habit or due to but arise either due water etc Necessities required Not necessaries in reality nourishing clothing, customs needs food, clean

Necessaries

satisfying. Comforts are less urgent than While necessaries make life possible necessaries. comforts make life comfortable and

Comforts

expensive. Not essential for living. clothes that suit different occasions, audio-Eg- Tasty and wholesome food, good house, Eg- expensive clothing, exclusive motor Wants which visual and labour saving equipments etc cars, classy furniture, goods used for vanity are superfluous

Necessary to meet minimum > Concept of utility is used in explain operation of law of neo classical Economics demand. What is Utility?

> Utility to "that property in

any object, whereby it tends advantage, pleasure, good

produce

benefit

Necessaries

Classification of Wants

ソ Utility → expected satisfaction or happiness

> It is a subjective entity and > A commodity has utility for a consumer even when it is not consumed . place. It should be noted that varies with person, time &

conventions

From the economic standpoint, utility is not the same thing as liquor, may be said to have usefulness utility because people want even them. Concept of utility is harmful things

mysir in 2.1

ethically neutral

|  | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 2 - THEORY OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR | THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - |
|--|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|
|--|---|---------------------------|-----------------------|

Marginal Utility (in Utils)

Total Utility (in Utils)

> > TU is sum of Total Utility (TU)

marginal utilities consumption

9

| Cardinal Utility Approach       | Ordinal Utility Approach      |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condinal Utility is the utility |                               |
| wherein the satisfaction        | satisfaction which a consumer |
| 9                               |                               |

Utility hypothesis forms basis of theory of consumer behaviour

| larginal Ut               | Analysis<br>all   | isfaction<br>onsumers<br>of good<br>neasured  |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| larginal Utility Analysis | Analysis Indifference propounded by                               | derives cannot be measured in terms of rand of preferences of a common when compared to each other  |
|                           | nalysis Indifference Curve Analysis propounded by Hicks and Allen | derives cannot be measured numerically. Here utility measured in terms of ranking of preferences of a commodity when compared to each other |

5th Piece 6th Piece

0

Ġ

123 128 128 118 90 50

> MUn = TUn - TUn-1

4th Piece

5 28 40 50

Marginal Utility (MU)

> MU is addition made to total utility

by consumption of one additiona

(marginal) unit of a commodity.

> TU= MU1 + MU2 + ..... + MUn

different units.

derived

from

2<sup>nd</sup> Piece 3rd Piece

1st Piece Jamun Gulab

from the consumption

or service can be n

propounded by Marsh

Marginal numerically.

Vtility

| different goo   | to explain ho  | Marginal utili  |                              |
|---|--|---|------------------------------|
| different goods and services so as to maximize his utility. | to explain how a consumer chooses to spend his income on | Marginal utility theory, formulated by Alfred Marshall, seeks | mar ginar Crimity circulysis |
| ximize his utility.   | spend his income on                                      | fred Marshall, seeks  |                              |

| -   |
|---|
| ncrea                                     |
| Se  |
| 2.  |
| the                                       |
| ncrease in the stock that he already has. |
| that                                      |
| he  |
| 2   |
| ready                                     |
| has.                                      |
|   |
|   |
|   |

| V  |  |
|--|--|
| Since e  | increase in the stock that he already has. |
| ach  | 9  |
| want   | the  |
| is sa  | stock                                      |
| tiable   | that                                       |
| B  | he   |
| P  | 0  |
| consu  | ready                                      |
| mer  | has  |
| Since each want is satiable, as a consumer consumes more a | •  |
| more   |  |
| 0  |  |

| 2  |  | Y  | 0.000                                       |
|--|--|--|---|
| on decrease and a point is appoint when the continue | more units of a good, the intensity of his want for the good | > Since each want is satiable, as a consumer consumes more and | increase in the stock that he already has." |
| 2  | 2  | 9  | S   |
| 2  | nits   | ach  | 6   |
| 3  | 9  | ¥  | =   |
| 2  | 6  | 3  | 9   |
| 3  | 90   | ß.   | sto   |
| 3  | g  | 50   | 5   |
| 1  | #  | Tio.   | #   |
| 7  | ē  | je,  | 2   |
| i  | 1  | 8  | he  |
|  | Sug  | P  | 0   |
| 2  | Ŧ  | 6  | ea  |
| 1  | 0  | JST.   | γb  |
|  | 7  | me   | 2   |
|  | n  | 2  | .5  |
| -  | Wat  | 9  |   |
| •  | =  | III  |   |
| 5  | for  | es   |   |
| 3  | #  | MO   |   |
| ,  | 9  | re   |   |
| 3  | 900  | an   |   |
| 3  | ٩  | 0  |   |

increase in the stock of a thing diminishes with every

> The law of diminishing marginal utility states that > "The

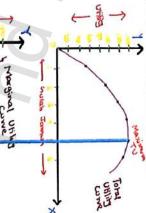
additional benefit which a person derives from a given

alysis 5 Observations from above table

2) MU diminishes throughout 1) MU can be positive ,zero or negative.

5) When MU is negative, TU is diminishing. 4) When MU = 0, TU is maximum. It is a 3) TU rises as long as MU is positive, but free refuse any extra unit even if it were this point is reached, consumer would satiation point or saturation point. Once diminishing. at a diminishing rate because MU is

Child





6) MU = Slope of TU

no longer wants it.

goes on decreasing and a point is reached where the consumer

| Order books of MVSIR from- www.mvsir.in Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com   | Order books Enroll in class | Total utility which a person gets from whole collection of goods is simply the sum total of separate utilities of the goods. The theory ignores complementarity between goods.   | The Hypothesis of<br>Independent<br>Utility |
|--|-----------------------------|--|---|
|  |                             | of utility becomes unstable a thus would be inappropriate for measurement.   | Marginal Offility of<br>Money               |
| ⇒ gives more satisfaction.   |                             | If MU of money changes as income changes, the measuring-rod  | Constancy of the                            |
| rigarettes, & computer games etc.  > People with miserly behaviour > as  |                             | Eg- spoonfuls of juice are too small units & in such cases we could consider the normal units as a glass of juice. Also, the commodity should be divisible in nature.  | Standard Units                              |
|  | Law is not<br>universal     | All units consumed should be identical in nature. If successive units show variation or are of superior quality, diminishing utility may not occur.  | Homogenous Units                            |
| People who seek greater knowledge and<br>information will be more satisfied with every   | C                           | No time gap or interval between consumption of different units.  | Continuity in consumption                   |
| <ul> <li>→ Prestigious goods → gold; cash, diamond etc</li> <li>→ Hobbies, rare collections etc</li> </ul>   |                             | Price of commodity, tastes & preferences, income, habits, etc are assumed constant.  | Other factors 'constant'                    |
| affected if no sugar is available.  Forentians to this law-  |                             | unit of a good is a measure of utility which he derives.   | measuring rod of utility                    |
| Ea- Utility obtained from tea may be seriously   | goods                       | The second secon | Money is the                                |
| Utility is not independent. Shape of utility curve may be affected by presence or absence of substitutes or complements.                                   | Case of                     | Utility is a cardinal concept measurable a quantitialier in utils. Compare different commodities a express which commodity gives him greater utility & by how much   | Cardinal Measurability of Utility           |
| Assumptions like cardinal measurability of utility, constancy of marginal utility of money, continuous consumption & consumer rationality are unrealistic. | Unrealistic assumptions     | Consumer is rational & attempts to attain maximum satisfaction from his limited money income.  | Rationality                                 |
| Assumptions of Marginal Utility Analysis   |                             | Assumptions of Marginal Utility Analysis   |   |
| Y OF CONSUMER BEHAVEOUR  | NIT 2 - THEO                | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 2 - THEORY OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR  |   |
| Business Economics   |                             | CA Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book  | CA Foundatio                                |
| Pusiness Economics   |                             |  |   |

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

X

mvsir\_in

2.1

## A Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 2 - THEORY OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR Super Chart Book **Business Economics**

Law of Equi-Marginal Utility

Marginal Utility (in Utils)

Total Utility (in Utils)

Consumer Surplus 40

#### > A consumer will be in equilibrium (will be in Single Commodity Case Consumer Equilibrium maximum satisfaction)

respect of the quantity of one good > When consumer spends his income on more than 1 good > then consumer equilibrium is

> 1st Piece Jamun Gulab

50

50

90

40

118

18 30

128

0

> At equilibrium marginal utility of money > Consumer will be in equilibrium > spending money in such a way that MU of each good is explained with Law of Equi-Marginal utility. on each commodity yields him equal MU proportional to its price & last rupee spent (MUx / Px) = (MUy / Py) = MUm

> A consumer will go on buying a good till

MU = Price

when MU = Price.

deriving

spent on  $X \rightarrow$ 

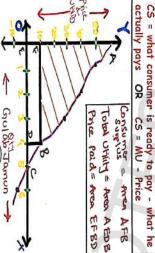
MUm = MUx / Px = 1

 $(MU \times / MU \gamma) = (P \times / P \gamma)$ Consumer Surplus (CS)



るシェーアメ

X PXI



5th Piece > The concept of consumer's surplus is derived from 6th Piece င်္ပာ 0 123

4th Piece 3rd Piece 2<sup>nd</sup> Piece

6 28

Height of demand curve measures buyers willingness to pay. Difference between his willingness to pay and

the law of diminishing MU.

price that he actually pays is net gain to consumer,

called the individual consumer surplus

arka below market demand curve but above price individual consumer surpluses in market & is equal to

Notes: > Total consumer surplus in a market is sum of all

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) marginal utility curve

demand curve is directly derived from

Thus, we can say that downward sloping

so as to equate the marginal utility to price

When price rises > Buy less When price falls >> Buy more of good

日は日本

0

mvsir in

2.14





A fall in price from P to P1 >

- increases consumer surplus from two components-Increase in CS of existing buyers APE to APIF. Increase in CS has CS now available to new buyers (rectangle marked by "b")
- who now started buying due to lower prices (the triangle c)

- 1) CS cannot be measured precisely Limitations of CS
- 2) In case of necessaries > CS is always infinite.
- 3) CS is affected by the availability of substitutes.
- 4) No simple rule for deriving utility diamonds). scale of prestige goods (e.g.,
- 5) CS cannot be measured in terms of money -> as MU of money changes as purchases are made
- 6) Many modern economists believe in terms of money. that utility cannot be measured

- 1) A business firm can reflect on amount of 2) If business can identify CS enjoyed by customers Practical Applications of CS groups of
- demand getting different CS, consumers with different elasticity of discrimination. firms can profitably use price then
- Rising price → CS falls. Firms rising price 3) Large scale investment decisions > should expect to make fewer sales consider the CS which project may fetch.
- 5) CS > guide to finance ministers > high consumer's surplus. impose taxes on commodities yielding

### Ordinal Approach

- > As per ordinal approach, Human measured in monetary terms. phenomenon satisfaction psychological cannot
- > It is easier & more sound to order preferences than to measure them in money terms.

less preferred bundle

- Consumer is rational → Consumer knows his own result in a more preferred possesses full information tastes & preferences and
  - 3) Utility is ordinally expressible. The consumer is capable of ranking all conceivable combinations

Assumptions of Indifference Curve Analysis

consumption bundle over a 5) If combination A has more commodities than 4) Transitive choices > If consumer prefers combi. A to B, & B to C, then he must prefer A to C (But he cannot tell quantitatively) combination B, then A must be preferred to B.

## CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

ŀ



| mysir.in 2.16                    |   |   | ra (MVSIR)   | A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)   |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|--|
|                                  |   | 5) Indifference curve will not touch either axes  |  | curve.   |
| 1                                |   | <ol> <li>A higher indifference curve represents a higher<br/>level of satisfaction</li> </ol>                     | indifferent between the two bundles.  An Indifference curve is also called iso-utility curve or equal utility. | inditterent between to An Indifference curve or iso-utility curve or |
| right angle bent                 | ch > MRS is constant  ♣   | <ol> <li>Indifference curves can never intersect each other</li> </ol>  | If a consumer equally prefers two product bundles, then consumer is  | > If a consumer e product bundles,                                   |
| - L-shaped<br>- Convex to origin | × × (   | <ol> <li>Indifference curves are always convex to the<br/>origin (since MRS which is slope is falling)</li> </ol> | which give same  | two goods which satisfaction to consumer.                            |
| Complementary Goods              | Substitute Good   | 1) Indifference curves slope downward to the right  | An indifference curve is a curve which in represents all those combinations of                                 | > An indifference co   |
| fference Curve in case of        | Indifference  | Properties of IC  | - 811 W - 4 W 18 -   |  |
|                                  | Good X  | > Most goods are imperfect substitutes of one another.  | 2 6 1 8 X  | 2 3  |
|                                  | It,   |   |  |  |
|                                  | [LL3  | Why MRS keeps falling? > Wants are satiable > when a booky  |  | * 8  |
|                                  | Trosperence MAP   | > MRS = MUx / Muy   |  |  |
|                                  | > It depicts complete picture of consumer's tastes & preferences. | MRS is absolute value of slope of $LC$   > I†  (MRS = $\Delta Y / \Delta X$ )   con:                              | 3 1  | 0 4  |
|                                  | indifference curves)  | satisfaction remains same.  | 4 2  | C 3  |
|                                  | level of satisfaction. (set of                                    | level of  | 6 6  | В 2  |
|                                  | many indifference curves where                                    | compensated by a unit pain of X in  | 12   | A 1  |
|                                  | > Indifference map > collection of                                | of X for Y $\rightarrow$ amount of Y  | uit Chocolate MRS  | Combination Biscuit  |
| Notes                            | Indifference Map  | Marginal Rate Of Substitution (MRS)   | Indifference Curve   | Indiffe  |
| AVIOUR                           | - THEORY OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR                                    | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 2 - THEORY OF CONSUM                                       | ECONOMICS CHAPT  |  |
| Business Economics               | Busir   | Super Chart Book  | CA Foundation New Syllabus   | CA Foundatio   |

# CA Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book **Business Economics**

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 2 - THEORY OF CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

0

Budget Line (aka. Price Line)

## **Budget Constraint**

> A consumer > to maximise satisfaction > will try to reach highest possible indifference curve.

> But, in his pursuit of maximizing satisfaction, he has to work under two constraints 2) Has a limited money income ) Pay prices for goods &,

budget available

Thus, a consumer's choices are limited by the

\$ J [PxQx + PyQy] & B

spending

Any point within (below) BL (point A)  $\rightarrow$  under

Consumer is in equilibrium

at 'Combination Q', where

to indifference curve IC3 budget line PL is tangent income

Any point above (beyond reach)

BL (point B) → over-spending

[valesdie]

Sood

Coveraive

of Budge

> Algebraically, budget constraint for two goods X and Y satisfaction from goods & thus purchases of goods. is in no position to rearrange his Here we assume that: is in equilibrium maximum possible Chood Consumer's Equilibrium Consumer Equillibrium Combination 9

deriving Consumer

- Prices of goods X and Y are > He has a fixed money income given ٥ Good X

> Consumer has

indifference map

> Consumer acts 'rationally' homogeneous ۵ ٥ · Lie on highest indifference curve satisfy two criteria > Equi, point should Be a point on his budget line; & A consumer's optimal choice should possible

- Goods are

divisible, and given and fixed.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

maximizes satisfaction

money income on the two goods at their given prices. goods which consumer can buy spending his given A budget line shows all those combinations of two Any point on the BL -> spends all his money Budget constraint → explained by budget line

A change in both income and relative prices A change in level of nominal income A change in prices of one or both goods > The budget line will shift when there is:

> Slope of budget line = 'Price Ratio' = Px / A

Good X

1) No assumption of measurability of utility IC analysis is superior to utility analysis: IC Analysis Vs Utility Analysis

Slope of IC = Slope of BL

[MUx/Muy] = [Px/Py]

At equilibrium point

Note-

Making pdfs or

photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT

2) Studies more than one commodity at a time

income effect

 Segregates 3) Does not assume constancy of MU of money substitution effect

from

Strict legal action will be

mvsir\_in 2.119

| A Foundation New Syllabus  | Suber Chart Book  |                 | Busine                          | Business Economics   |
|--|---|-----------------|---------------------------------|--|
| ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - 1  | ECONOMICS CHAPTED 2 - THEODY OF NEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 3 - THEORY OF SUPPLY | 3 - THEORY      | OF SUPPLY                       | The state of the s |
| Technology   |   |                 | Variation of Supply             | Supply   |
|  |   |                 |                                 |  |
|  | Use of advanced tech+ low cost+   | · Other things  |                                 | remaining constant, quantity supply  |
| Supply > Seller point of view (Sellers can be  | supply increases  | Will incre      | ase as price rise               | will increase as price rises and vice versa.   |
| individuals, tirms a governments)  | 5) Government Policy  | > The beh       | aviour of supply                | > The behaviour of supply is affected by the time  |
| □ 'Supply' refers to amount of G/S that producers are                                      | □ Increase in Taxes→ cost rises→  | taken in        | taken into consideration-       | ++   |
| willing and  | supply decrease   | ן ב             | Short CUNT no                   | In short run 7 not easy to increase supply,  |
| - able to offer to the market  | □ Increase in Subsidy→ cost falls→  |                 | ong run > can                   | ☐ In long run→ can be easily adjusted  |
| > at various prices  | supply increase   | inre            | in response to changes in price | S in price.  |
| > during a given period of time.   |   | > Law of su     | ıpply→ explained                | Law of supply > explained through supply schedule  |
| ☐ Three important things about supply  | fall > supply decrease  | & supply curve. | curve.                          |  |
| 1) Supply > what a firm offer for sale > not necessarily                                   |   | のの対象を持ち         | Supply Schedule                 | chedule  |
| to what they succeed in selling.  2) Sumply is a flow concept > 'so much' per unit of time | 6) Number of sellers, Nature of   | Tab             | Tabular presentation            | presentation of law of supply  |
| 3) Supply requires > willingness & ability to supply.                                      | No. of sellers rise Competition   |                 | Price (Rs)                      | Qty Supplied (in units)  |
| Determinants of Supply   | increase > More supply and vice versa.                                      | Α               | 2                               | 10   |
| 1) Price of the good   | 8) Expectations   | В               | 4                               | 20   |
| Ceterus paribus, price increases > supply increases  | An increase in anticipated future price > reduces its supply today          | 2               | 6                               | 35   |
| (since profit increase) a vice versu   |   | ٥               | 8                               | 60   |
| If a farmer produces & sells wheat and soya. If price of                                   | 9) Other Factors  a government policies                                     | Э               | 10                              | 80   |
| wheat rises, farmer may shift his land to wheat  | goals of firm,  |                 |                                 |  |
| production away from soya (decreasing supply of soya)                                      | infrastructural facilities,   | Notes:          |                                 |  |
| 3) Prices of factors of production   | □ natural factors → weather, floods, earthquake                             |                 |                                 |  |
| Rise in price of factors of prod. > increase in cost of                                    | ☐ man-made factors → war, labour  |                 |                                 |  |
| biog. / biolit deciences / subbit deciences  | offices, confinencial role etc.   |                 |                                 |  |

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

X

mvsir.in 2.18

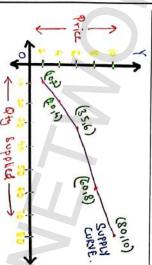
# CA Foundation New Syllabus

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY | UNIT 3 - THEORY OF SUPPLY Super Chart Book

### **Business Economics**

## Supply Curve

#### & quantity supplied on the X-axis supply schedule. Here price is plotted on the Y-axis A supply curve is the graphical presentation of



> Supply curve depicts direct relation between price & aty supplied > thus it is upward sloping.

I minimum price which will induce suppliers I highest quantity willingly supplied by the suppliers > Supply curve shows simultaneously: offer the various quantities for sale at each price &

Market supply curve > Obtained by adding horizontally the supply curves of various firms. Market supply > sum of supplies of a commodity made by all sellers in a market

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

& quantity supplied. Supply refers to entire relationship between price

supplied at a specific price.

Quantity supplied is the quantity which is

Quantity Supplied

Adding

Changes in Supply vs Quantity Supplied

Represented by entire supply schedule & curve

factors other than price of good "Changes in Supply" occur due to changes in

any factor other than Favourable change in

supply curve Rightward price Increase in Supply 5 V

related good, curve

related good, Advance tech, fall in tax etc. Eg- Decrease in price of restriction, fall in tax

CULLA

CULLA

It is represented by a point on the supply curve.

any factor other than Decrease in Supply > Unfavourable change in

Leftward shift in supply Eg- Increase in price of Govt Expansion

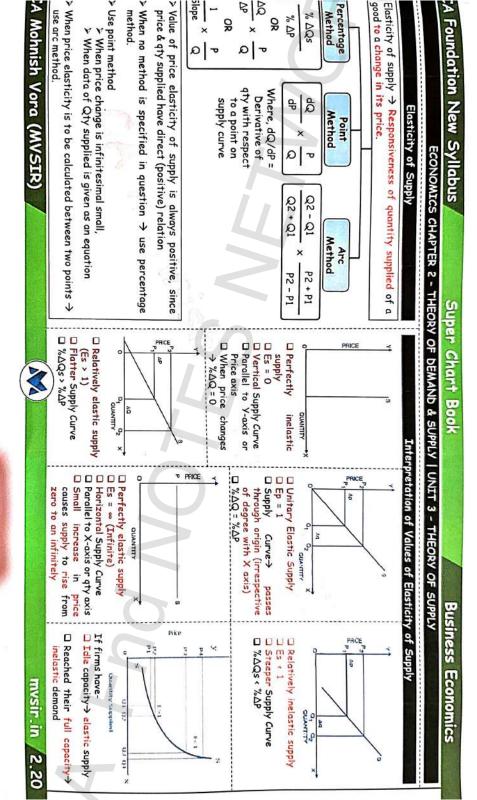
"Changes in Quantity Supplied" occur due to

changes in price of goods concerned

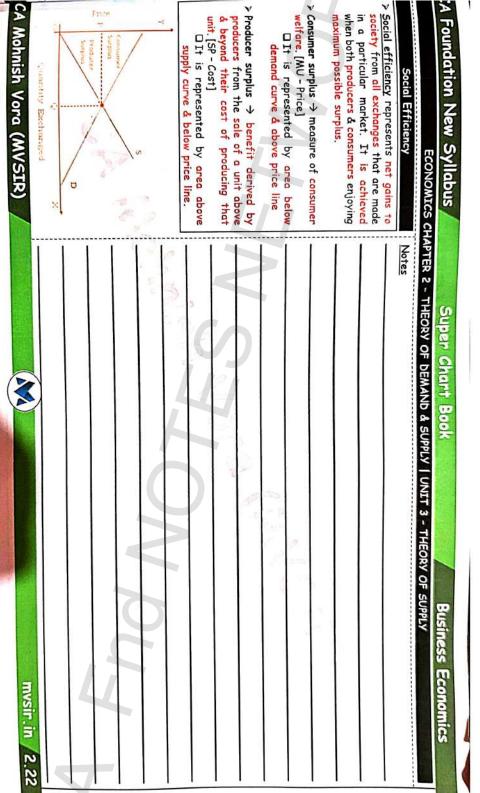
goods concerned Increase in price of goods concerned Decrease in price of

along the same supply → Upward movement Extension of Supply along the same supply Downward movement Supply > Contraction

Notes



| CA                      | 4.  | ω  |  | N  | Т   |  |   |   | 00   | Det  | 7 0   | > <b>•</b>  |  | CA                         |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|--|--|---|---|--|----------------------------|
| Mo                      |   |  |  | ,5<br>  #  |   | <u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>                    |   | - 6   | Improv<br>expand<br>produc   | o impro  | asticity  | busine  |  | F                          |
| CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) | Not working on full capacity → more spare capacity  | Mare no. of sellers $\Rightarrow$ More competition $\Rightarrow$ Fewer barriers to entry | period > build new plants or new firms     | If after increase in price $\Rightarrow$ short time period  If after increase in price $\Rightarrow$ long time | time to produce (Eg- aircraft, cruise ship) | cost or constant cost  Complex praduction process > require long | increase > Profit decrease  Increase in Production > negligible rise in | Determinants of Elasticity of Supply  Torrease in Production > substantial cast | <ul> <li>Improve production capacity</li> <li>expanding storage space for stock while making sure that products can last long while stored.</li> </ul> | To improve price elasticity of supply an organsation can- Improve the technology used, such as upgrading equipment | elasticity of supply high as they want to earn more profit when prices rise, or shorten their production when price fall. | How to improve price elasticity of supply?  business organization generally tries to keep their price | ECONOMICS CHAPTE   | CA Foundation New Syllabus |
|                         | Elastic<br>Supply   | Elastic<br>Supply  | Supply                                     | Supply   | Supply                                      | Supply   | Supply  | Thelastic   | sure that  | n-<br>uipment  | rofit when  | heir price  | 2 - THEOR  | Sup                        |
|                         | Makin   | Enroll   | Order                                      |  | 10.   |  | .9  | .80   | 7.   | 6.   | .c  | π   | V OF D   | 다<br>당                     |
|                         | Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MINOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken, | Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com   | Order books of MVSIR from- www.mvsir.ia    | Products infrequently produced   | Products continuously produced              | Capital & labour→ occupationally mobile                          | Labour > highly skilled > scarce > require longer training period       | 200   | Sellers expect > rise in future price  | Raw material & finished goods $\Rightarrow$ easily & cheaply stored $\Rightarrow$ have adequate stock              | Procuring resources is difficult or costly  | Key raw material → easily & cheaply available   | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 2 - THEORY OF DEMAND & SUPPLY   UNIT 3 - THEORY OF | Super Chart Book           |
|                         | NSIR is   |  |  | Inelastic<br>Supply  | Elastic<br>Supply                           | Elastic<br>Supply  | Inelastic<br>Supply   | Inelastic<br>Supply   | Inelastic<br>Supply  | Elastic<br>Supply  | Inelastic<br>Supply   | Elastic<br>Supply   | SUPPLY   | Bus                        |
| mvsir                   | 40  | F-   | 17/2                                       | 3 40 1   | 3 5   | P Q  | micro-ec<br>→ aka. pr   | theme   | market clearin   | & supply equilibrium   | Qty dem   | > Market  |  | Business Economics         |
| nvsir 2 21              | 8   | Egoalibrium  | \psi \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | 18 Upward  | -   | Qs Impact on   | micro-economic theory  > aka. price theory.                             | theme of micro  | market clearing price) Determination of  | A supply determines equilibrium price (aka   | Qty dem = Qty supplied  | Market Equilibrium is a   |  | nomics                     |





# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics – Paper 4

Theory of Production & Cost Chapter 3

(Weightage: 10 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

# CA Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book **Business Economics**

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 1 - THEORY OF PRODUCTION

J.R. Parkinson) wants. (similar definition given by James Bates and goods and services to make them satisfy human which man utilises resources to transform them into As per Economics, production denotes process by

of utility. During production we can confer 4 types of utility-Production can also be defined as creation or addition its production.

The performance of an economy is judged by level of

1) Form Utility- Changing form of things utility to it. Eg-Wood to chair. to add

2) Place Utility- Changing place of resources from a Eg- extraction of minerals from earth, apple from another place where they are of greater use. place where they are of little or no use to

etc.

- 3) Time Utility- Making available materials at times Kashmir to Mumbai etc.
- consumption. Eg- Food made by mother in home is voluntary services and goods produced for self Production does not include work done within a household by anyone out of love and affection, 4) Personal Utility- Making use of personal skills in merchants, transport workers etc the form of services, e.g., those of organisers, of seasonal fruits when they are not normally available. Eg- Canning love and affection,

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

NOT production

7) Land is heterogeneous 6) Land has multiple uses

Natural Resources Land Primary or original factor 2 Labour Produced factor, as it is produced by man Capital Human Endeavour 4) Entrepreneur

An input is a good or service which a firm buys for use in its production process.

Factors of Production (Inputs)

natural resources, soil, water, air, light, free gifts of nature which would include all It refers to soil or earth's surface and to all

view of economy And relatively elastic 5) Land is immobile 4) Land is a passive factor Land is permanent and has indestructible from the point of view of a firm Supply of land is perfectly inelastic from 2) Supply of land is fixed 1) Land is a free gift of nature Characteristics powers

> It refers to various types of human efforts which require use of physical exertion, skill and intellect. Labour must be done with motive of

reward. Anything done out of love and affection or for sake of pleasure or love, is not labour economic

Characteristics
> Labour is perishable, requires human effort,

mobile

> Supply curve of labour has backward bending > Supply of labour cannot be increased or > Labour power differs from labourer to labourer > Labour has poor bargaining power decreased instantly factor, inseparable from labourer,

mysir\_in

ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 1 - THEORY OF PRODUCTION

Capital Formation (aka Investment)

#### Capita

<u>Capital</u> is produced means of production' man-made instruments of production 부옥

working with nature Produced factor, as it is produced by man by for further production of wealth. a part of wealth (total assets) and are used refers to all man made goods (assets) that are

Capital is a stock concept which yields a

Eg- Machine tools and instruments, factories,

periodical income which is a flow concept

Types of Capital

1) Fixed capital - Durable nature & renders services over a period of time

3) Real (Tangible) capital - Physical goods 2) Circulating capital - For single use and is fuel, raw materials etc not available for further use. Eg, seeds

4) Intangible Captial - rights & benefits

(can be perceived by senses)

patents, goodwill etc.

6) Individual capital - Personal property7) Social capital - Belongs to society as 5) Human capital - Human skill and ability which cannot be perceived by senses. Eg-

co-ordination

Innovations - Most Important Function

Ω

#### Organic objectives 1) Objectives 2) Location

size

of

Enterprise Objectives

Enterprise Problems

Economic objective

Selecting & organising

the plant

physical facilities

the stock of real capital in a country. Capital formation means a sustained increase in

for further production of other goods. It involves production of more capital goods like, machines, factories, etc. which are used

 Savings Stages of Capital Formation

Investment

Mobilisation of savings

Entrepreneur

> mobilises other factors of production, Entrepreneur is a factor which combines them in right proportion,

> initiates process of production and bears

1) Initiating business enterprise and resource Functions of Entrepreneur risks involved in it.

Financial risks & Technological risks, Profit is reward, risk bearing cannot be delegated Risk bearing or uncertainty bearing

### Production Function

5) National objective to employees etc 4) Human objectives Social objectives

Industrial Relations

To provide fair deal

5) Org. structure Legal formalities Marketing 4) Finance

given by Samuelson] and independent variable (inputs). [similar definition relationship between dependent variable (output) Production function is a mathematical statement of Q = f (Labour , Capital) = f (L,K)

 Relationship between inputs and outputs exists Assumptions of Production Function

for a specific period of time

2) Production technology remains constant

3) Output resulting from use of inputs is at the

maximum level (no wastage)

mvsir in

whole in form of roads, bridges, etc.

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) In short run, Capital is amount It is the subject matter of the law of variable variable used remains unchanged at least one of inputs assuming that amount of produced by set of inputs, Service function shows maximum Short-run scale of the law of returns to It is the subject matter service proportion inputs are variable produced by quantity of a good inputs, assuming that all function shows maximum long that can of a good that run production production set can variable input must eventually decline of diminishing returns 3) Law does not apply where factors must be Aka. Law of returns to a variable input OR Law 4) Consider only physical inputs and outputs 2) Must be some inputs which are fixed (Short fixed inputs, marginal product (MP) of the input (Labour) which is combined with other Law states that as we increase quantity of one Assumptions of Law of Variable Proportions combined together at any time from efforts of all factors of production Total Product (TP) : Total output resulting of the variable factor. change in quantity of variable factor Marginal Product (MP): Change in TP per unit Average Product (AP): Total product per unit Production technology remains constant used in fixed proportions to yield output Run) AP = TP / No. of Units of Variable Factor (unit terms) and not in monetary terms ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 1 - THEORY OF PRODUCTION TP vs AP vs MP MP = DTP / DQ Super Chart Book Law of Variable Proportions 2 ω Stages Increasing Diminishing Returns Negative Returns Returns 0 Amount of Vorioble Factor. rate TP increases at with decreasing 귱 decreasing rate. After POI, increasing increases is max Stage ends= TP TP is decreasing ŧ increases with rate す positive. MP > AP, throughout. corresponding POI, and the falls. maximum ₹ negative. MP is decreasing but **Business Economics** Stage ends= MP is 0 MP is decreasing & MP < AP, throughout. Stoge 2 rises Ę MP 00 Stoge 3 ぉ ß. decreasing Positive positive. decreasing Stage AP = MP AP is max & ends: AP is rising. ÷ S Z,

mvsir.in

# CA Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book

Law of Variable Proportions - Production Schedule

Quantity

E E

9

210

Stage 1

8

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 1 - THEORY OF PRODUCTION

**Business Economics** 

# Returns to Scale

Occurs in LONG RUN

Eg- When ALL inputs are increased by 40%

in same proportion. increased or decreased means that all factors change production in scale are CRS is also referred to as "Linear Homogeneous Production Function" Eg; If output increases by 40%, then it is CRS % Increase in Output = % Increase in Input Constant Returns to Scale (CRS)

consequence of changes matter of returns to in scale forms subject The study of changes > Decreasing Returns to Scale (DRS)
% Increase in Output < % Increase in Input Eg; If output increases by 70%, then it is IRS % Increase in Output > % Increase in Input > Increasing Returns to Scale (IRS)

# 

Eg; If output increases by 35%, then it is DRS

industry. This function applies not to an individual firm but to whole of manufacturing

Labour contributed about 3/4th and capital about 1/4th of increase in production Where 'Q' is output, 'L' the quantity of labour and 'C' the quantity of capital, 'K' and 'a' Q = K. L. C

and 'b' are positive constants. a + b > 1, Increasing returns to scale , Constant returns to scale

decreasing returns to scale

<sup>CA</sup> Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) > Rational producer > Produce in stage 2

> Never produce in Stage 1 & 3 are > 'economic absurdity' or

Stage of Operation

economic non-sense

When AP falls > MP . AF → When AP is maximum → MP = AP > When AP rises > MP > AP

= 6 9 8

67.30

-10

Stage 3

Relationship between AP & MP

750 750 720 670 600

75

0

83.30

30 50 70 80 80 110 120 110 100

90

Stage 2

scale

95.70 100

6 S 4 ω

> 520 440 330

104 110 110 105 100

5

output

## CA Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 1 - THEORY OF PRODUCTION Super Chart Book **Business Economics**

| An isoquant represents all those combinations of inputs which can produce the same level of output. | rep  | produce  | all those<br>the same | combi  | of output.            |
|---|------|----------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|
| Isoquants are aka :   | are  | aka      |                       | produc | equal-product curves, |
| production indifference curves or iso-product   | indi | fference | curves                | 97     | so-product            |
| CUTVES.   |      |          |                       |        |                       |

Lsoquants

Properties of Isoquants-

| ш  | 0 | C | B   | <b>A</b> | Factor<br>combination |
|----|---|---|-----|----------|-----------------------|
| СП | 4 | ω | 2   | 1        | Factor X              |
| 2  | 3 | 5 | 8   | 12       | Factor Y              |
| 1  | 2 | 3 | /4/ |          | MRTS                  |

0 000 7 (21.12) Factor X (2/2) (43) Isogyat 5

> Convex to the origin due to diminishing MRTS Negatively sloped, (Slope of Isoquant = MRTS)

> Curve on right represents a higher level of

output,

ron intersecting

budget line or budget constraint line, Isocost line, aka. Equal-Cost Line

Capital of Units with given outlay of two factors which the firm can buy It shows various alternative combinations factors the firm chooses on isocost line, Whatever be the combination the total cost to firm remains the same Slope of Isocost = w / r ISOLOST LINES

> · In an indifference curve it is not possible acquired by the consumer. to quantify the level of satisfaction

Producer Equilibrium

Isoquant - level of production is easily

quantified whereas

between isoquant & indifference curve is

important

difference

that in an However,

3 0 0 2 Fauror X 4 M 7 Q least-Cost Combination Producer's Factors Equillibrium

isocost line is TANGENT to isoquant (at point Producer equilibrium will be achieved where A producer can produce the desired output at

least possible cost at equilibrium.

Units of Labour

## A Foundation New Syllabus

physical aspects which were considered in aspects of production relations as against

production analysis.

Cost Concepts

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 2 - THEORY OF COST

Super Chart Book

**Business Economics** 

Cost analysis is concerned with the financial Cost Concepts

3) Traceable (Direct) costs & Non-Traceable (Indirect)

7) Fixed Costs & Variable costs

> Fixed or constant costs are

costs

department. Eg- Electricity exp, common or general exp etc. identifiable in relation to a plant, product, process or Indirect costs are those which are not easily and definitely traceable to a particular product, operation or plant Direct costs are costs that are readily identified and are ☐ These require fixed expenditure of certain level of activity. which do not vary with output upto a funds irrespective of level of output,

DFixed cost is a function of capacity If the firm closes down for some time e.g., rent, property taxes, interest on in the short run but remains in business, loans etc

Incremental cost refers to the additional cost incurred by 4) Incremental costs & Sunk costs (inescapable) cost

a firm as result of a business decision commitments and cannot be revised or reversed if the for all and cannot be recovered. They are based on past Sunk Costs are costs which are already incurred once and

statements.

and

are

recorded

7

financial

expenses which will have to be incurred by Accounting (Explicit or Outlay) costs are

1) Accounting Costs & Economic Costs

6) Private costs & Social costs Replacement cost is the money expenditure that has to be the acquisition of a productive asset such as machinery etc incurred for replacing an old asset Historical cost refers to the cost incurred in the past on 5) Historical costs & Replacement costs firm wishes to do so.

☐ Shut down costs are costs which will

are e old

CANNOT be

avoided

suspended. Eg- for storing of

machines which cannot be sold continue even after operations

market.

> Variable Costs (VC) are costs which of output) vary with the level of output (function

□If a firm shuts down for

short

period, then VC can be avoided material, fuel, transportation cost etc

□Eg- wages of labour, prices of raw

and external cost

on account of a business activity and includes private cost Social cost refers to the total cost borne by the society firms and are either explicit or implicit

Private costs are costs actually incurred or provided for by

missed opportunity

to pursue certain action. It is cost of the alternative opportunity which was foregone Opportunity cost is the cost of next best Outlay costs involve actual expenditure 2) Outlay costs & Opportunity costs earned elsewhere

paid to entrepreneur which could have been by owner himself in his business; salary not

factors. Eg- normal return on capital invested Implicit Cost is cost of using self owned Economic Cost = Explicit + Implicit Cost

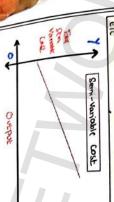
## CA Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 2 - THEORY OF COST Super Chart Book **Business Economics**

### Cost Concepts

## 8) Semi - Variable Cost

variable, nor absolutely fixed in relation to the changes in the size of output. Some costs which are neither perfectly

Eg: Electricity exp, Postpaid Phone Bill



9) Stair-Step Variable Cost output goes beyond a given limit. stair-step fashior, i.e., they remain fixed suddenly jump to new higher level when over certain range of output; Some costs which may increase in a Stair-Step Variable Cost

## Vaniable 15

#### > Starts from a point on the Y-axis horizontal straight line parallel to X-axis

Total Fixed Cost curve (TFC)

TC = TFC + TVC

Short Run Total Costs

Short Run Average Costs

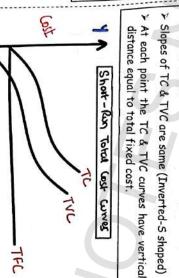
NC NC

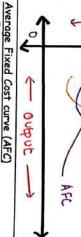
> Initially increases at a decreasing rate and then at Total Variable Cost (TVC)

an increasing rate. (Inverted-S shaped)

Obtained by adding vertically the TFC curve and the TVC curve.

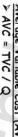
Total Cost Curve (TC)







Average Variable Cost (AVC) > AFC curve will slope downwards throughout its cannot be zero. (shape-rectangular hyperbola) length but will not touch the X-axis as AFC



> AVC curve will first fall, then reach a minimum

and then rise (U-shaped)

Average Total Cost (ATC or AC) ATC = AFC + AVC

> ATC curve will first fall, then reach a minimum F ATC = TC / Q

and then rise (U-shaped)

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

P

Cutput



Output

mvsir in 3.7CA

| mvsir_in / 3.8                                  |               |                       |   |                          |               | A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)     | ish Vora            | A Mohr          |
|---|---------------|-----------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------|----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| be taken,                                       | 300           | 173.33                | 90.00   | 83.33                    | 2080          | 1080                       | 1000                | 12              |
| Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of | 110           | 161.82                | 70.91   | 90.91                    | 1780          | 780                        | 1000                | 11              |
| Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com          | 100           | 167.00                | 67.00   | 100.00                   | 1670          | 670                        | 1000                | 10              |
| Order books of MVSIR from- www.mvsir.in         | 90            | 174.44                | 63.33   | 111.11                   | 1570          | 570                        | 1000                | 9               |
|   | 80            | 185.00                | 60.00   | 125.00                   | 1480          | 480                        | 1000                | 8               |
|   | 75            | 200.00                | 57.14   | 142.86                   | 1400          | 400                        | 1000                | 7               |
|   | 70            | 220.83                | 54.17   | 166.67                   | 1325          | 325                        | 1000                | 6               |
|   | 59            | 251.00                | 51.00   | 200.00                   | 1255          | 255                        | 1000                | 5               |
|   | 56            | 299.00                | 49.00   | 250.00                   | 1196          | 196                        | 1000                | 4               |
|   | 50            | 380.00                | 46.67   | 333.33                   | 1140          | 140                        | 1000                | ω               |
|   | 40            | 545.00                | 45.00   | 500.00                   | 1090          | 90                         | 1000                | 2               |
|   | 50            | 1050.00               | 50.00   | 1000.00                  | 1050          | 50                         | 1000                | 1               |
|   |               | 1                     | 1   | ,                        | 1000          | 0                          | 1000                | 0               |
| Notes   | Marginal cost | Average<br>total cost | Average<br>variable cost                      | Average<br>fixed<br>cost | Total<br>cost | Total<br>variable cost     | Total<br>fixed cost | Units of output |
| 51  | DRY OF CO     | IT 2 - THE            | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 2 - THEORY OF COST | CONOMICS                 |               |                            |                     |                 |
| Business Economics                              |               | Book                  | Super Chart Book                              | S                        | S             | CA Foundation New Syllabus | dation N            | A Foul          |
|   |               |                       |   |                          |               |                            |                     |                 |

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 2 - THEORY OF COST

Super Chart Book

**Business Economics** 

Marginal cost is addition made to total cost by Marginal Cost Curve (MC)

production of an additional unit of output.  $MC = \Delta$  in  $TC / \Delta$  in Output

Average

60%

 $MC = \Delta$  in TVC /  $\Delta$  in Output

MC is independent of fixed cost

The value of MC comes due to the changes in variable costs.

0

SHORT RUN AVERAGE COST WRYES

Output

TUN.

Long run cost of production is the least possible

A firm plans for the long run and operates in short

of plant and therefore, can move from one plant In the long run the firm can build any size or scale

to another. Long run is planning horizon.

its inputs (Labour & Capital both)

Long run is a period during which firm can vary a Long Run Average Cost Curve

cost of producing any given level of output when a

individual factors are variable.

MC curve becomes minimum corresponding to the point of inflection on the total cost curve MC curve declines first, reaches its minimum and then rises ("U" shaped)

Curve (SAC Curve) in the long run?

How to select a Short Run Avergae Cost

between output and long run cost of prod

Long run cost curve depicts functional relationship

SAC Curve is aka. PLANT Curves

MC & AC

MC & AVC

MC Curve intersects AC curve and AVC curve

at their respective minimum points.

AC falls > MC . AC

For output more than OB, but less than

OD - use SAC 2

> For making output upto OB - use SAC 1

Word of

As per above figure

AVC falls → MC < AVC

AC min. > MC = AC

AC rises + MC > AC

AVC min. > MC = AVC

For output more than OD - use SAC 3

AVC rises -> MC > AVC

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)



mysir.in

ONLY LIN AVERAGE COST CURVES

2

3

output a

3.5

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 3 - UNIT 2 - THEORY OF COST

SCALE OF PRODUCTION

Super Chart Book

Business Economics

LAC Curve is drawn so as to be tangent to each of the SAC

LAC Curve is aka. Planning Curve or Envelope Curve or Boat

Long Run Average Cost Curve

However, LAC curve is NOT tangent to minimum points of Internal economies accrue to

When LAC curve is declining, it is tangent to falling when it expands its output, so that firm

cost of production would come down.

Internal economies arise purely due

to endogenous (internal) factors

4) Financial 3) Commercial 2) Managerial Technical Risk bearing Internal Economies and Diseconomies Economies of Information of individual firms Technological external economies

"OQ" is the optimum output. This is because "OQ" is being produced at minimum point of LAC and corresponding SAC 4 (as per graph). Production of OQ is done at FULL

> When LAC curve is rising, it is tangent to rising portions

partions of SAC curves and

of SAC curves

SAC curves

curves

CULLAG

CAPACITY

Economies of scale are cost advantages that enterprises obtain due to their scale of operation, with cost per unit of output decreasing which causes scale increasing.

They are not dependent on the output level result of expansion of the industry. each member firm of the industry as External economies are benefits accruing to

Cheaper raw materials & equipment External Economies and Diseconomies

Better transportation & marketing Growth of ancillary industries Development of skilled labour

disadvantages that originate outside firm, like in input markets. neutralise the advantages of expansion of an industry. External diseconomies are

However, external economies may cease if there are certain disadvantages which may

short in supply. (inputs) increases, leading to in increase in prices of factors, especially when they are Eg- Rise in various factor prices. When an industry expands, demand of factors

due- Decreasing Returns to Scale and Diseconomies of is due- Increasing Returns to Scale and Economies of Scale The rising portion (positively sloped) region of LAC curve is The falling portion (negatively sloped) region of LAC curve Government may also, through its location policy, restrict expansion of an industry. Moreover, too many firms in an industry at one place may also result in higher transportation cost, marketing cost and high pollution control cost

a plant and operate it beyond its optimum capacity.

Whereas for outputs larger than OQ the firm will construct

relevant plant and operate it at less than its full capacity,

For producing output less than "OQ", firm will construct

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mysir in

mvsir.in

# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

**Business Economics - Paper 4** 

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR

Chapter 4

(Weightage: 15 Marks)

Price Determination In Different Markets



Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 - PRICE DETERMINATION IN DIFFERENT MARKETS | UNIT 1 - MEANING AND TYPES OF MARKETS Super Chart Book

#### Business Economics

From where does the concept of price arises?

prices. They are abundant in supply thus do not have scarcity. Example: air, sunlight etc Free Goods - These goods are free or have zero

are exchangeable in the market and command a their demand and have an opportunity cost. They Economic Goods - They are scarce in relation to

expressed in terms of money. value i.e. the purchasing power of an article to acquire a good or service. It is the money-Price signifies the quantity of money necessary price Eg clothes, mobile phone etc

general, or power in exchange over purchasable to Ricardo, means command over commodities in Value in exchange or exchange value, according

commodities in general. 'Value in Use' and 'Value in Exchange'

attribute which a thing has to satisfy human Value in use refers to usefulness or utility i.e.,

Value in exchange or economic value is amount

of goods and services which we may obtained in market in exchange of a particular thing.

economy, as it is subjective. sentimental value is not considered in a market In Economics, we are only concerned value Considerations such

> sellers with the potential to trade. A market is a collection of buyers and

market where exchange of goods and

Exchange value is determined in

the

Meaning of Market

services takes place

A market need not be formal or held in

often sold through listing it in an online a particular place. Eg- 2nd hand goods are websites. (OLX, Quikr etc)

Bargaining for a price; A product or service; Buyers and sellers; Elements of Markets

4) Knowledge about market conditions: One price for a product/service at a (rational buyers & sellers) and

I) General Classification Classification of Markets

given time.

markets - factor prices. produce 6/5. They allocate productive resources to producers. Prices in factor firms buy the resources (inputs) to a) Factor Market - Market in which

a) Regulated

Market

Here transactions

b) Product Markets - Markets in which households buy 6/5 they want from stipulations 9

of over long distance is uneconomical) are sold here a) Local Market - Here buyers and sellers are limited II) Geographical Area Classification to a local area or region, Highly perishable goods and bulky articles, (transport

Also it is limited to a particular locality.

Eg-Mekhela Chador (Assamese Saree), Yewle Tea etc. a few adjacent cities, parts of states etc. b) Regional Market - They cover a wider area such as Eg- locally supplied services - hair dressers & retailers.

c) National Markets - When demand is limited to d) International Markets - High value & small bulk Eg- Hindi books - national markets in India of a commodity to within country. Eg-Gold and Silver. commodities are demanded and traded internationally. The trade policy of government may restrict trading national boundaries of a country.

days even perishable goods have international market. Above classification has become outdated as in modern III) Regulation

Eg. Stock exchange statutorily regulated, to put an end to unfair practices.

b) Unregulated Market - Aka. Baazaars transactions. Egfree market - no Eq- Weekly (Haat)

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

firms. They allocate goods to consumers.

mvsir in

#### Super Chart Book

#### Business Economics

ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 - PRICE DETERMINATION IN DIFFERENT MARKETS | UNIT 1 - MEANING AND TYPES OF MARKETS

markets Alfred Marshall conceived the IV) Time 'Time' element in

decreased. -here supply is fixed - cannot be increased or a) Very Short Period Market - Aka. Market period

Eg- perishable goods-vegetables,, fish, milk, etc dependent on demand. An increase in demand will Since supply is fixed, very short period price is raise the prices vice versa

short period. b) Short Period Market - Slightly longer than very Here, supply can be moderately adjusted

changes in demand by altering scale of production. become variable and supply can be fully adjusted to c) Long-period Market - In long period, all factors The interaction between long run supply and demand

Degree of control over

None

Some

Some

Considerable Very Demand of firm

d) Very long-period Market - Aka. secular period determines long run equilibrium price or 'normal

#### V) Nature of Transaction

a) Spot / cash Market- Goods are exchanged for

b) Forward or Future Market- Transactions involve contracts with a promise to pay and deliver goods at span of time money payable either immediately or within short

> b) Retail Market- Goods are sold in small quantities. This is the market for ultimate consumers VII) Competition

a) Wholesale Market- Goods are sold in bulk or large quantities. Transactions between traders

VI) Volume of Business

| 7                   | 70                      |                   |                             |              |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| Price Elasticity of | Product Differentiation | Number of Sellers | Assumptions                 |              |
| 7.6                 | None                    | Very Large        | Perfect<br>Competition      |              |
| - area              | Slight                  | Large             | Monopolistic<br>Competition | Marke        |
| Small               | None to<br>substantial  | Small Numbers     | Oligopoly                   | Market Types |
| Small               | Extrem                  | One               | Manapa                      |              |

| I) Total Revenue (TR) The amount of money which a firm realises  | Concepts O              |
|--|-------------------------|
| I) Total Revenue (TR) The amount of money which a firm realises  MR is change in TR resulting from sale of a M | Concepts Of TR, AR & MR |

by selling a commodity. [TR =  $P \times Q$ ] II) Average Revenue (AR) The amount of money which a firm realises

AR is revenue earned per unit of output.

AR = Price = TR / Q Also, AR curve = Demand Curve of firm

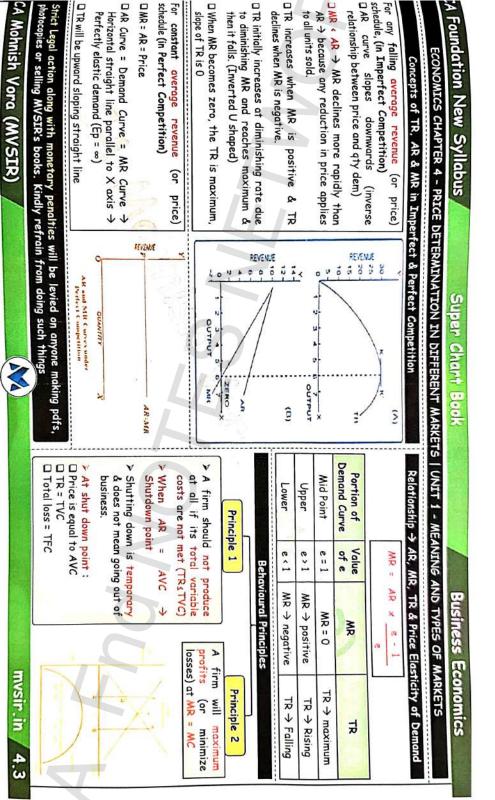
X

AR = Price > Happens in ALL types of market MR = dTR / dQ

additional unit of commodity. (MR is slope of IR) MR = ATR / AQ or MRn = TR n - TR n-1

AR = Price = MR > ONLY in Perfect Comp

some future date



| mysir.in 4.9   |                     | <u>'</u>   | WALLEY AND WALLEY   | S. W.    |
|--|---------------------|--|---|----------|
|  |                     |  | The same  | AMA      |
| Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken,                               | EP falls but        | y increases→<br>2d   | When demand decreases & supply increases $\Rightarrow$ EP falls but effect on EQ cannot be determined | effect   |
| Order books of MVSIR from- www.mvsir.in  Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com  | EP rises but        | decreases >  | When demand increases & supply decreases $\Rightarrow$ EP rises but effect on EQ cannot be determined | · When o |
|  | Decreases           | Decreases  | Decrease in Demand is greater than Increase in Supply   | 18.      |
|  | Increases           | Decreases  | Decrease in Demand is less than Increase in Supply  | 17.      |
|  | Remains<br>Same     | Decreases  | Decrease in Demand is equal to Increase in Supply   | 16.      |
|  | Decreases           | Increases  | Increase in Demand is less than Decrease in Supply  | 15.      |
|  | Increases           | Increases  | Increase in Demand is greater than Decrease in Supply   | 14,      |
|  | Remains<br>Same     | Increases  | Increase in Demand is equal to Decrease in Supply   | 13.      |
| Notes  | Effect  Ce Equi Qty | Equi Price   | Situation   | No.      |
| tion New Syllabus  Super Chart Book  ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 - PRICE DETERMINATION IN DIFFERENT MARKETS   UNIT 2 - DETERMINATION OF PRICES | ICE DETERMI         | llabus<br>NPTER 4 - PR   | CA Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4  | CA Fo    |
|  |                     | The second secon |   |          |

IT MARKET FORMS

Notes

| d buyers interact to determine                      | <ul> <li>□ the market structure.</li> <li>➤ Market structure → the way sellers</li> </ul>   | depend on  the market demand and supply functions and   | > The price of a commodity and the                | Introduction        | ECONOMICS CHAPTI  | CA Foundation New Syllabus |
|---|---|---|---|---------------------|---|----------------------------|
| ٠   | 2   | -   |   |                     | 꾼   |                            |
|   | Homogenous or<br>Identical Products   | Large number of<br>buyers and sellers   | Features / (                                      |                     | UNIT 3 - PRICE O  | Super                      |
| > No legal or market related barriers to entry & no | <ul> <li>Perfect substitutes</li> <li>Buyers have no preference between different<br/>sellers and different units of goods</li> </ul> | Share of each seller & buyer in marker 7 is 100<br>small → unable to influence price, demand or<br>supply | Features / Characteristics of Perfect Competition | Perfect Competition | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4   UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MAR | Super Chart Book B         |

> The level of profit maximising price is generally different in different the price of its product. [Bargaining equilibrium price and quantity. It determines a firm's power to fix G

Power]

in the nature of competition. kinds of markets due to differences

> In this unit we will discuss four

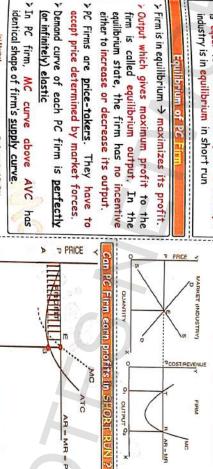
- perfect competition market structure-

- monopoly.
- long-run equilibrium price and quantity. operate to determine short-run and and how these market structures 4) oligopoly monopolistic competition &

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

- Perfect comp is a myth.
- 3 Free Entry & EXIT Very Perfect knowledge individually of market condition price takers transaction costs Above 3 characteristics are conditions for pure competition firms are ě > Both buyers and sellers have all information > There is perfect knowledge and perfect mobility > Price taking applies to consumers as well > No advertisement required. Buyers and sellers do not have to spend much special costs to enter an industry. Firms accept price determined by market forces time and money finding each other relevant to their decision to buy or sell if any seller raises his price, he would lose his customers. ny & no terent
- Eg- agricultural products, financial instruments (stock, bonds, foreign the above examples approach the condition of perfect competition exchange), precious metals (gold, silver, platinum)

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus > Firm is in equilibrium > maximizes its profit. > When total output (Mkt supply) of industry > Industry -> large number of independent is equal to total demand (Mkt Demand) industry is in equilibrium in short run firms in similar business equilibrium of PC ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS 1st order condition > MR = MC MR curve from below. (MC $\Rightarrow$ positive slope) 2nd order condition > MC curve should cut Conditions for Equilibrium of PC FIFH III MARKET (INDUSTRY) Super Chart Book Perfect Competition FIRM > In long run, all PC firms will be earning just normal > PC firms are in long run equilibrium > when they have > In long run-> firms can alter scale of operation & profits, which are included in the ATC. curve defined by the market price. their LAC curve, which is tangent to the demand adjusted their plant to produce at minimum point of freely enter or exit PC industry. **Business Economics**



FIRM 6

NOUSTRY O.

either to increase or decrease its output.

> In PC firm, MC curve above AVC

(or infinitely) elastic

identical shape of firm's supply curve.

(a) Market

(b) Individual Selier

0

CUANTITY

DIAMMAR

□ Normal Profit → AR=AC or A PC firm can in short run-

□ Losses → AR · AC



DUTPUT

QUANTITY DEMANDED

Bu a Black P-AR-UR

PRICE

Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com

mysir in

4.7

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS Equilibrium of PC Super Chart Book **Business Economics**

> A firm producing output at optimum cost (min pt of LAC) -> optimum firm. In long run, al

PC firms are optimum firms having optimum size

> Thus, under PC, in long run > market mechanism leads to optimal allocation of resources

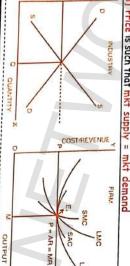
which is shown by-



Three conditions:

3) Price is such that mkt supply = mkt demand





(c) Plants are used to full capacity  $\Rightarrow$  no wastage of resources i.e. MC = AC(b) Consumers pay minimum possible price  $\Rightarrow$  just covers MC i.e. MC = AR. (P = MC) (a) Output is produced at minimum feasible cost.

(e) Firms maximize profits (i.e. MC = MR), but the level of profits will be just normal. (f) There is optimum number of firms in the industry. (d) Firms earn only normal profits i.e. AC = AR.

In other words, in the long run,



Monopoly



monopoly market

utilities such as practice. However,

substitute.

product which has no

demand

## ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS Super Chart Book

Conditions for Equilibrium of

Can a monopolist incur losses in short run?

Business Economics

DAR & MR both are downward sloping

Monopolist's Revenue Curves

curves.

Uslope of MR = 2 x Slope of AR

2nd order condition > MC curve 1st order condition > MR = MC

should cut MR curve from below.

If AR . AVC , then shutdown or

else

It depends,

Should firm shutdown? YES, if AR . AC

(MC → positive slope)

COST/REVENUE MC ATC

ALLENYDO

continue COST/REVENUE LOSSES CUTPUT 5

same fare from all AC 3Tier For eg, Indian Railways charging uniform price from all buyers Here the monopolist charges AR cannot be zero, but MR can be zero between Y axis & AR into two equal parts d y axis, i.e. it cuts horizontal line MR curve lies half-way between AR curve or even negative. Simple monopoly Monopolies are mainly of two types MC ATC Here the monopolist charges Discriminating monopoly

different prices from different buyers of same good or service

For eg. Dynamic fare charged by

O

OUTPUT

5

Order books of MVSIR from- www.mvsir.in

Enroll in classes from- ultimateca.com

MAR

Indian Railways in specific trains. Equilibrium of Monopoly in Long Run > In absence of competition, monopolist need not produce at

passengers

> He need not reach minimum of LAC curve; he can stop at any point on the LAC where his profits are maximum. optimal level. He can produce at a sub-optimal scale also.

Monopolist will not continue if he makes losses in long long run as entry of outside firms is blocked run. He will continue to make super normal profits even in Making pdfs ar photo-copies ar selling books of MVSIR is NOT allawed. Strict legal action will be taken.

mysir\_in 4.9

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

A INSTINO

D-AH

| 0          |
|------------|
| CA         |
|            |
| T          |
| 0          |
| 5          |
| 3          |
| 5          |
|            |
| Foundation |
| 3          |
| -          |
| 4          |
| 2          |
| New        |
| (0         |
| Z          |
| Syllabus   |
| 2          |
| 9          |
| 7          |
|            |
|            |
|            |

#### Super Chart Book

ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS

Degrees Price Discrimination by Prof. AC Pigou

Disadvantages of Price Disc.

## Business Economics

# > Price discrimination occurs when a producer sells a specific

G/S to different buyers at two or more different prices for reasons not associated with differences in cost.

> Adopted by a monopolist > to earn abnormal profits > Price discrimination cannot persist under perfect

> r Wise) (Custome

auctions

Degree

First

## Conditions for Price Discrimination

competition as PC firms have no influence over price.

Seller should have some control over supply of his

product (price-setting power)

2

Seller should be able to divide his market into two or

Degree

wise)

Second

- Price-elasticity of product should be different different sub-markets. more sub-markets.

## Charge high price $\Rightarrow$ for buyers having inelastic demand

Charges low price  $\rightarrow$  for buyers having elastic demand Not be possible for buyers of low-priced market to

#### arbitrage) Objectives of Price Discrimination

resell to buyers of high-priced market (no market

- (b) to dispose off surplus stock (a) to earn maximum profit
- CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) (e) to secure equity through pricing. (d) to capture foreign markets and (c) to enjoy economies of scale

Separating market into each individual Eg- Doctors, lawyers, consultants etc., consumer & charge them different prices (extract entire consumer surplus)

Eg- family pack of soaps or biscuits tends to cost less per kg than smaller packs. Larger quantities available at lower unit There are two possibilities here:

(Quantity 2) Each consumer pays different price for consecutive purchases.

internet prices when consumption exceeds a Eg- mobile sim service > charge higher Price varies by attributes -> location or particular limit. Divide consumers customer segment into separate sub-

Degree (Attribut different sub-markets.

charging different fees, prices decided, > Price disc. results in reduce: > There is loss of economic welfare as the price paid is consumer surplus. higher than marginal cost

Advantages of Price Disc.

- Increase in revenue due to

> Many essential services (e.g. railways) price disc. will enable some firms to stay in business cannot

Third

markets &charge different prices in

prices in railways for senior citizens, etc. Eg- Dumping, charging different prices for domestic and commercial uses, lower

e wise)

discrimination is followed. profitably run unless price

By peak load pricing, firms

having capacity constraints

> Poor consumers, will benefit off-peak times. would not be from lower prices as the → spread its demand to able to

all consumers

purchase 6/S, if uniform

high prices are charged for

## Super Chart Book

Business Economics

(similar

## CA Foundation New Syllabus 1) Strategic control over How do monopolies arise? ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS

2 produce lower output Monopolists charge higher prices & Reduces aggregate economic welfare > loss of productive & allocative efficiency. Economic effects of monopoly Eg of monopolistic market- soaps, detergent, toothpaste etc r Large no. than price. identical) products  $\rightarrow$  to attract customers on some basis other of sellers selling differentiated Monopolistic Competition

copyrights granting unique w long run which are unjustifiable. Monopolists earn economic profits in

5 4 Restricts consumer sovereignty Monopoly prices exceed marginal costs > reduces consumer surplus.

K 6 Monopolists may use unjust means for Have substantial financial resources their monopoly power. creating barriers to entry to sustain

2

influence political process in order to

00 Do not have incentive obtain favourable legislation. t introduce

Economy inefficiency > Use their monopoly power to pay lower prices to their suppliers. efficient innovations suffer from

ω

10) Using

anti-competitive pricing

of new tirms

effectively discourage entry

9

practice (predatory tactic),

10)

9) Stringent

regulatory

requirements

8) Enormous goodwill enjoyed

economies of scale.

by a firm for a long period

6) Extremely large start-up

costs even to enter market

5) Business

combinations or

innovation

cartels

4) Patents and 3) Governments

exclusive rights

given by govt to encourage

2) Control

over

technology

scarce resources, inputs or

product difficult to copy

7) Natural monopoly

grises

when there are very large

Large no. of Features of Monopolistic Competition Large number of sellers > small share in mkt

> Contains some features of both markets- monopoly & perfect comp

sellers on basis of brands > close substitutes > demand is relatively elastic Products of different sellers are differentiated

differentiation entry and exit Freedom of Product performance, development, efficient after-sales service etc. Firms are free to enter or exit the market different. (may be true or fancied) promotional techniques to make their products They indulge in aggressive advertising, product This market → blend of monopoly & PC Firms use SIZE features, design, colour packaging shape,

efficiency where competition is limited management N 4 competition Non-price market or reduce profit margins. Avoid price wars  $\rightarrow$  throw few firms out of

predatory pricing (selling below cost)

or absent

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) Since product is differentiated each firm makes independent decisions about price & differentiation Each firm $\Rightarrow$ price maker $\Rightarrow$ some control on price due to prod diff. 2nd order condition > MC curve should 1st order condition > MR = MC positive slope cut MR curve from below. (MC > More Similar to INALINO other products ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS Substitutability > In long run → all monopolistic comp. firms → > At equi. > do not produce at min point of LAC More > Long run equilibrium > produce at falling > Any attempt to produce more > irrational scale prod > not used to optimum capacity. → do not fully realize economies of large earn only normal profits. portion of LAC curve-> producing lower → fall in AR > fall in AC quantity than its full leading to excess capacity Equilibrium of Monopolis its (compliciting Elastic Demand Super Chart Book More LUGITUC 11/18 capacity level+ Demand Curve k Flatter Price Price given, decide other markets Price = MC positively sloping Demand (Ep = ∞) infinitely resources Eq Qty is highest minimum AC LR Equi at No selling costs only about output discrimination 8 through the origin TR straight line No wastage Competition Perfect less than CULVE elastic price 9 Important Differences Price Huge wastage on elastic and more Price > MC Eq Qty less than PC declining portion of LR Equi at price and output Decides on both of monopoly power Depends on extent shaped 됬 curve (Ep > 1) Downward compared to PC High selling costs advertisements Monopolistic Competition **Business Economics** inverted sloping demand high C mvsir in decline portion o Eq Qty is lower 됬 resources Wastage LAC LR Equi generally a Low selling costs price and output Decides Can practice price inelastic Highest equilibrium discrimination shaped Downward price curve (Ep < 1) and highly Price > MC inverted Monopoly Sloping

| CONOLITO CLASTICA I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I                                       |  |  |
|---|--|--|
|   | ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 ONIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT BETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKE  | ARKET FORMS  |
| Oligopoly   | Trypes of Oligopoly  | Price & output Decision  |
| > Oligopoly > 'competition among few' (2 to 10 firms)                                       | Pure oligopoly or perfect oligopoly occurs when the product  | An oligopoly firm cannot have  |
| prof. Stigler defines oligopoly > "situation in   | It tends to process raw materials (intermediate goods) that  | since demand   |
| which a firm bases its manner point, in part, on expected behaviour of a few close rivals". | 1 are used as inputs by other industries. Eg- are petroleum, steel, and aluminium  | 10 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5 6 5                                     |
| opoly- cold drinks, automobile,   | Differentiated or imperfect oligopoly occurs when goods  | Now what price & output to   |
| telephony & Internet service providers etc.   | sold is based on product differentiation, e.g. Talcum powder.  | be fixed cannot be   |
| Features / Characteristics of Oligopoly   | 2 with existing firms.   | ascertained.   |
| Each seller is big enough to  | In closed oligopoly entry is restricted.   | some price-output models   |
| Strategic necessarily respond to its rivals' Interdependence actions, and simultaneously    | When few firms of oligopoly market come to common understanding or act in collusion $\Rightarrow$ fixing price or output or both, it is collusive oligopoly. | Oligopoly Models  1) Ignore firm's inter                                     |
| actions.  Firms use aggressive &  | When there is absence of such an understanding among the firms and they compete with each other, it is called competitive oliopooly.                         | 2)a) Cournot model > firms' control variable is output.                      |
| advertising and gain greater market share.  selling costs Firms avoid price cutting & try   | Oligopoly is <u>partial</u> when industry is dominated by one large firm $\rightarrow$ looked upon as leader of group. Dominating firm will be price leader  | They do not collude.  2)b) Stackelberg's model leader commits to an output > |
| No generally accepted theory  | Full oligopoly > Absence of price leadership.  | 2)c) Bertrand model, price is  |
| of group behaviour.  Firms may agree to pull together                                       | Syndicated oligopoly >> Firms sell their products through a centralized syndicate.   | 3) Enter into agreement and  |
| common interest. May or may not   | Organized oligopoly > Firms organize themselves into a central association for fixing prices, output, quotas, etc.   | interests. Eg- OPEC  |
| CA Mahrich Van (MVSTP)  |  | mvsir.in /4.13   |
| THE MOUNT AND A CANADES   |  |  |

## Super Chart Book

Business Econo

Price Leadership ECONOMICS CHAPTER 4 | UNIT 3 - PRICE OUTPUT DETERMINATION UNDER DIFFERENT MARKET FORMS

> Cartels explicitly A group of firms agree (collude) that

V But it is possible that there is a high market power & earn monopoly coordinate their activities > leads to dominant firm surrounded by many small firms (fringe firms). These profits

- 1) Live and let live firms are too unreliable > large firm then decides how to set its price philosophy
- Price leadership by low cost firm > by dominant firm) maximize its profit (price-leadership fringe firms and Dominant firm accepts presence of sets price to
- 3) Barometric price leadership > An old Price leader sets price in a manner conditions leader or most respected firm acts as a followers also. it allows some profits to ana about demand, assesses market cost

Monopsony

> Price rigidity under oligopoly is explained by kinked demand curve hypothesis (Sweezy's Model)

> As per Paul A. Sweezy, prices

3

oligopolistic

Kinked Demand Curve

industries remain sticky or inflexible

Kinked demand curve faced by an oligopolist has a 'kink' at the level of the prevailing price

segment of demand curve above prevailing price level is highly elastic (when a firm raises price, competitors do not follow)

segment of demand curve below prevailing

price level is inelastic, (when a firm decreases price, competitors will follow)

Duopoly A subset of oligopoly where there are only two firms in market

Kinked Demand Curve

Oligopsony & is relevant to factor markets.

the only buyer of a factor

classes

Market where there is a small number of large buyers

and a single seller i.e. it is combination of monopoly Market structure where there is only a single buyer market & a monopsony market

taken,

applicable to factor markets in which a single firm is Market where there is single buyer of G/S & is PRICE v O Making allowed. Enroll ultimateca.com www.mvsir.in Order books of MVS books of MYSIR Strict legal action E

≥

S

of all firms

price which are best from view point competition etc. and makes changes in

monopoly Bilateral



SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics - Paper 4

#### <u>Chapter 5</u> Business Cycles

(Weightage: 5 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

#### Super Chart Book

ECONOMICS CHAPTER 5 - BUSINESS CYCLES

Phases of Business Cycles

Expansion (aka Boom

Prosperity) Peak

(aka Downswing or Recession)

epression Phone 皇

Contraction

#### **Business Economics**

## Business Cycles- Introduction

business cycles or trade cycles. that an economy experiences over a period of time are called The rhythmic fluctuations in aggregate economic activity

- A trade cycle is composed of-Periods of Good trade characterised by rising prices
- Periods of bad trade characterised by falling prices and low unemployment percentage, (Expansion) and high unemployment percentages. (Contraction)
- Business cycles is that they occur again a again but not

always at regular intervals, nor are they of same length. Expansion (aka Boom or Upswing)

increase in national output

increase in employment. production of 6/5)

is almost zero Involuntary unemployment

Structural unemp. (skills mismatch) may exist of jobs, strikes) or Frictional unemp. (change

prices and bank

sales, profits rising stock Increase in

stage

continues till Expansion

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) goods and services rises) (demand for all types of Increase in agg. Demand

Increase in income

consumer exp Increase in capital &

possible

& production of resources employment there is full

is maximum

GDP Trough Espansion Time Antenue, Trough Van S

> Peak & Trough are turning points" of collectively called

business cycle.

Growth rate in expansion stage eventually slows down and reaches its peak Peak (aka Prosperity)

In later stages of expansion, inputs are difficult to find as they are short of their demand and

therefore input prices increase

Peak = top or highest point of business cycle

> Consumers begin to review their consumption expenditure on housing > Output prices also rise rapidly leading to increased cost of living and greater strain on fixed income earners

Actual demand stagnates durable goods etc

stage

where it will stabilize & then move in reverse direction, starting contraction It is end of expansion & it occurs when economic growth has reached point

rough (aka Depression)

# ECONOMICS CHAPTER 5 - BUSINESS CYCLES

producers do not instantaneously recognize pulse of economy contraction (aka Downswing or Recession)

demand (because earlier expansion was going on), and maintain (that contraction is coming) & keep anticipating high level of Growth rate becomes negative-> national income & exp. declines rapidly Severe contraction in economic activities pushes economy into phase of depression.

, producers, now being aware of above, respond by consequence is mismatch between demand & supply. Supply far exceeds demand. Gradually it spreads to all sectors

their investments.

holding back future investment plans, acancellation of orders for equipments & inputs incl. labour.

Despite lower interest rates, demand for credit declines because investors'

confidence has fallen. It may lead to possible banking or financial crisis

Industries, especially capital and consumer durable goods industry, suffer

from excess capacity. Large number of bankruptcies and liquidation

> A typical feature of depression is the fall in the interest rate. With low

interest, people's demand for holding liquid money (i.e. in cash) increases

> Agg. demand decreases, prices are lowest - forcing some firms to shutdown. It

leads to mounting unemployment which leaves consumers with very little income.

; This in turn generates a chain of reactions in input markets and producers of capital goods and raw materials in turn respond by cancelling and curtailing their orders. This is beginning of

> Decline of aggregate economic activity over a period of time is recession.

Decrease in input demand continuously, then it is called recession) RECESSION (when contraction stage lasts for 2 or more quarters pulls input prices down Investor confidence is at its lowest & stock prices fall

Decrease in employment;

Bank credit decreases

Business firms become pessimistic

Leads to decrease in income

Producers lower their prices to dispose off inventories

Consumers, expect further postpone their purchases decreases in prices and

> Aggregate demand further falls, & gap between demand & supply

gets further widened and

prodn and emp. further decline about future and Investments,

The economy cannot continue to contract endlessly. Trough lasts for some time &

> Process of reversal is initially felt in labour market. Pervasive unemployment marks end of pessimism and beginning of optimism. This reverses process. forces workers to accept lower wages.

> The producers anticipate lower costs and better business environment. Slowly business confidence takes off, & firms start to invest again and to build stocks

> Technological advancements require fresh investments; thus bank credit increases. employment incr, agg. demand picks up and prices gradually rise

Price mechanism acts as a self-correcting process in free market economy

> Spurring of investment causes recovery of economy. This acts as a turning point from depression to expansion

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) recession becomes severe

mysir in

5.2

## CA Foundation New Syllabus ECONOMICS CHAPTER 5 - BUSINESS CYCLES Super Chart Book Business Economics

These are called indicators business cycle and to predict where the economy is headed towards. Economists use changes in a variety of activities to measure the It is very difficult to predict the turning points of business cycles.

#### Leading Indicators

a particular pattern. Indicator that changes before (prior to) economy starts to follow

goods & capital goods, building permits for private houses, delayed Eg- Changes in Stock Price, value of new orders for consumer

deliveries

#### Lagging Indicators

changes in these indicators are observable only after an economic trend has already occurred Lagging indicators reflect economy's historical performance and

Eg- unemployment, corporate profits, labour cost per unit, interest rates, consumer price index, commercial lending activity indicators confirm these trends If leading indicators signal the onset of business cycles, lagging

Coincidental / Concurrent Indicators

Eg-GDP, industrial production, inflation, personal income, retail sales movements. They describe current state of business cycle. or occur simultaneously with business-cycle

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

b) The phases seldom (only sometimes) display smoothness and regularity. a) Business cycles occur periodically, but do not exhibit the same regularity. The duration & intensity of fluctuations varies.

Features Of Business Cycles

- c) Generally originate in free market economies. Get transmitted to all sectors. d) Capital goods a durable consumer goods industries are disproportionate
- (more) affected. Industrial sector is more prone compared to agri. sector
- f) Repercussions of get simultaneously felt on nearly all economic variables e) Complex phenomena; they do not have uniform characteristics and causes.
- g) Contagious and are international in character
- h) Have serious consequences on well-being of society.

## Causes Of Business Cycles

Fluctuations in Effective Demand Internal or Endogenous Causes

Fluctuations in Investment

Variations in government spending Macroeconomic policies

Money Supply

Psychological factors

External or Exogenous Causes Wars

Post War Reconstruction Technology shocks

Natural Factors

Population growth

mysir.in 53

|    | 7        |
|----|----------|
| F  |          |
| ľ  | <u> </u> |
| ١  | ᆽ        |
| 1  | nt en    |
| N  | 읔        |
| N  | 5        |
| ۱  | 6        |
| Ш  | •        |
|    | 66       |
| I  | ⋖        |
| II | 5        |
| II | o        |
| Ш  | 5        |
| h  | ~        |
| Ш  |          |

Causes Of Business Cycles

#### ECONOMICS CHAPTER 5 - BUSINESS CYCLES Super Chart Book

Business Economics

D Expansionary policies - Policies resulting in increasing couse business cycle Marreconomic policies (monetary & fiscal policies) also ogg. demand (Results in booms)
Fiscal Policy-Fiscal Policy- Increase government spending and

Anti-inflationary measures Policy- Softening (decr) interest

3.

Monetary

tax cuts,

0 decreasing agg. demand (Controlling inflation) Fiscal Policy- Decrease government spending and Monetary Policy- Increasing interest rates increasing tax, Policies resulting

Schumpeter Pigou Business Cycles fluctuations in aggregate effective demand Business Cycles are caused due to innovation affected by waves of optimism or pessimism anticipations of business are caused firms due

are

Keynes

Business

Cycles

are

caused

due

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) Nicholas Kaldor theory -phenomenon. Unplanned changes in supply of Business Cycles are caused due to influence production at some future date. noney may cause business fluctuation. cycle present Si prices substantially purely monetary cobweb

Hawtrey

overseas tour operators, construction and other infrastructure firms to as "cyclical" businesses. These include fashion retailers, electrical goods, house-builders, restaurants, advertising.

Businesses whose fortunes are closely linked to the rate of economic growth are referred

Other Important Points

they usually suffer a sharp drop in demand During a boom, such businesses see a strong demand for their products but during a slump, Demand-Pull Inflation

is called Demand-Pull Inflation If demand for goods and services is more than their supply, the resultant increase in price

crisis and low money supply were the causes 15%. Keynes regarded lower aggregate exp as the cause while as per monetarists banking Longest & deepest depression of 20th century > during 1930s in USA. Global GDP fell by 1) Great Depression of 1930 Examples of Business Cycles

started. Due to over-optimism, investors were less cautious & stock prices of these cos. increased, but could not sustain & stock market crashed. Aka. Dot. Com bubble (1997-2000). Many new Internet-based cos. (dot-com cos.) were Information Technology bubble burst of 2000

creditworthiness, began to buy houses using loans. Increased demand for houses led to increased prices. After IT Bubble burst, With lower interest rates > households, even with low

Global Economic Crisis (2008-09)

defaulting on large scale & caused huge losses to the banks. Housing bubble got burst in the second half of 2007. Sub-prime households started & due to oversupply, house prices began to decline in 2006. Loans were given even to sub-prime households. Houses were built in excess during boom





## CA Foundation - New Syllabus Business Economics - Paper 4

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR

# <u>Chapter 6</u> Determination of National Income

(Weightage: 15 Marks)

#### Super Chart Book

CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 1 - Macro Economic Aggregates and Measurement of National Income Business Economics

The performance of an economy depends on the output of goods and services produced by it, which is measured by National Income National Income - Basics

National Income is defined as the.

all economic goods and services net value of

within the domestic territory of a country produced

plus the net factor income from abroad in an accounting year

of wages, rent, interest and profit in an accounting year. generated by the normal residents of a country in the form National income is the sum total 10 tactor

According to the Central Statistical Organisation (CSO)

Monetary Value

we need to understand the concept of GDP. In order to calculate National Income, first

<u>Gross domestic product (GDP)</u> is a measure ofeconomic goods and services, products expressed different aggregate Money enables us to measure and different units types of

monetary value of

all final

domestic of measurement by converting them in terms of Rupees 

during a given time period

Flow Measure

territory of a country

produced

within the

gross of depreciation,

It provides a framework for analyzing the short-run parformance Usefulness And Significance Of National Income Estimates

The distribution pattern of national income helps businesses to forece

Provides quantitative basis for assessing, choosing & evaluating econoin them. Helps to make comparisons of trend and speed of development NI shows composition and structure of NI of different sectors & variation Economic welfare depends on magnitude and distribution of national income

Shows income distribution and possible inequality in its distribution. No.

6

5

policies

4 3 2 ۳

future demand

comparisons of statistics, such as ratios of investment, taxes, to 6bp

Provides guide to make policies for growth and inflation

Final Goods

find > for consumption Final goods are used eithersector]; or

in process of production. undergo further transformation They are neither resold > for investment. Sector] [Household Business

> which are used either for Intermediate goods refer to those gui Intermediate goods

are not capital goods either They do not end up in final consumption, at for further production in the same yes resale or

goods are used up in the same year. then they are treated as final goods. they remain for more than one yes They have derived demand. Intermedia

2 types of goods used in production process which as counted in GDP

1) Capital goods and

2) Inventory investment = Closing Stock - Opening Stock

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

those G/S produced in current period per time period and includes only NI & GDP is a 'flow' measure of output

X

exchanged in market & valued at market price produced through economic activity, which are

NI & GDP

includes those 6/5,

which are

Economic Activities

## Exclusions from GDP

transfer Payments - Government making a payment, without goods or being received in return. Ea- social from: being received in return. Eg- social security benefits, services being received in return.

kneed, value of services that accompany sale and purchase (e.g. fees potental estate agents and lawyers) is included. Financial transactions - Stocks & bonds which are exchanged during the period are not included - do not directly involve current production. unemployment compensation etc.

> Real GDP or GDP at constant prices refers to the total money value It is an inflation adjusted measure territory of a country during an accounting year, estimated using of the final goods and services produced within the domestic base year prices.

Real GDP

- It is not affected by changes in prices;
- produced in the economy. It changes only when there is change in the amount of output

Real GDP is a better measure of economic well being as it shows the true picture of the change in production of an economy.

**6DP** Deflator

GDP Deflator =

Nominal GDP Real GDP

× 10

#### Nominal GDP

, Non-reported output - illegal transactions. Eg - narcotics and gambling

, Sale of 2rd Hand goods

Naminal GDP or GDP at current prices - GDP estimated on basis of current year's market prices, it is called. iges, and

|                      | Nomino<br>2)  |
|----------------------|---|
|                      | The a<br>When   |
| Domestic Vs National | Naminal GDP changes from year to year for two reasons.  1) The amount of goods and services produced changes, and 2) When market prices change. Changes in GDP due to changes in prices fall to correctly explain performance of economy. |
| omes                 | of of s   |
| Domestic Vs Nationa  | goods   |
| SZ                   | year<br>s and<br>s ch   |
| atio                 | d ser   |
|                      | year<br>vice  |
|                      | for s pr  |
|                      | two<br>oduces in  |
|                      | reas  |
|                      | of e  |
| ノ                    | ges,<br>cono  |
|                      | and o ch  |
|                      | lange   |
|                      | is i  |
|                      |   |

| The term 'domestic' refers to production done by people WITHIN the domestic territory | The term 'national' refers to normal residents of a country who may be within or outside the domestic territory of a country and is a broader concept compared to the term 'domestic'. | Domestic Vs National |
|---|--|----------------------|
| ь ву  | of a<br>estic<br>icept   |                      |

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

| GN <sub>B</sub> | GDP |  |
|-----------------|-----|--|
|                 |     | GDP Deflator in Yr 1   |
| × 100           |     | Inflation rate = GDP deflator in Yr 2 - GDP deflator in Yr 1 |

| Included | Excluded | Profits earned by Company Y, an Indian company in UK   | 51 |
|----------|----------|--|----|
| Included | Excluded | Earnings of Indian residents working overseas  | 4. |
| Included | Excluded | Earnings of Indian corporations overseas   | 3. |
| Excluded | Included | 2. Profits earned in India by X Company, foreign-owned firm  | 2. |
| Excluded | Included | Earnings from production in India that accrue to foreign residents or foreign-owned firms  | -  |
| GNE      | 6DP      | NOT THE REAL PROPERTY AND VALUE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN TH |    |

mysir.in 6.2

Real GDP or GDP at constant prices refers to the total money value of the final goods and services produced within the domestic

Real GDP

territory of a country during an accounting year, estimated using

It changes only when there is change in the amount of output

Real GDP is a better measure of economic well being as it shows the

true picture of the change in production of an economy.

GDP Deflator

It is not affected by changes in prices; It is an inflation adjusted measure

produced in the economy.

base year prices.

Exclusions from GDP

traisfer Payments - Government making a payment, without goods or traisfer being received in return. Eg- social security benefits, services teampensation etc. memployment compensation etc.

patered estate agents and lawyers) is included. Sale of 2nd Hand goods

restate agents and lawyers) is included. financial transactions - Stocks & bonds which are exchanged during financial are not included - do not directly involve current production.

Nominal GDP or 'GDP at current prices' - GDP estimated on basis of

Non-reported output - illegal transactions. Eg - narcotics and gambling

current year's market prices, it is called.

Nominal GDP changes from year to year for two reasons When market prices change. Changes in GDP due to changes in The amount of goods and services produced changes, and prices fall to correctly explain performance of economy.

#### Inflation rate \_ GDP deflator in Yr 2 - GDP deflator in Yr 1 in Yr 2 GDP Deflator = GDP Deflator in Yr 1 Nominal GDP Real GDP x 10

100

#### Domestic Vs National

| terr   | Coun   | The   |
|--|--|---|
| erritory of a country and is a broader conce | country who may be within or outside the domes | The term 'national' refers to normal residents of |
| 9  | 5  | 2   |
| ۵  | may  | tion  |
| Coun   | be   | ional refers to norm                              |
| ₹  | Wit  | efe   |
| an   | Š  | S C   |
| <u> </u>                                     | 70   | 0   |
| W  | 0  | nor   |
| D  | It's   | ¥ 15  |
| 57   | de   | 7   |
| pad  | #  | esic  |
| ä  | a  | 6   |
| CO   | don  | 75  |
| 20   | Tes  | 0   |

|                                      | •  |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| people WITHIN the domestic territory | The term 'domestic' refers to production done by | one term national refers to normal residents of a country who may be within or outside the domestic territory of a country and is a broader concept compared to the term domestic. |
| omestic                              | refers   | efers to within a within a my and domestic   |
| ter                                  | to   | . E. 5   |
| ritory                               | production                                       | ormal reside<br>outside the<br>a broader   |
|                                      | done   | dome   |
|                                      | ьу   | stic<br>ept  |

Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

| いて いちか からの と と と と と と と こ こ の の と と と と と と と と  | 6DP      | GNP      |
|---|----------|----------|
| Earnings from production in India that accrue to foreign residents or foreign-owned firms | Included | Excluded |
| Profits earned in India by X Company, foreign-owned firm                                  | Included | Excluded |
| Earnings of Indian corporations overseas  | Excluded | Included |
| Earnings of Indian residents working overseas   | Excluded | Included |
| Profits earned by Company Y, an Indian company in UK                                      | Excluded | Included |

mvsir.in

6.2

#### Super Chart Book

CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 1 - Macro Economic Aggregates and Measurement of National Income

#### Business Economics

## Net Factor income from abroad (NFIA)

domestic factors of production employed in rest of world Factor income earned by

Factor income earned by factors employed in domestic territory of production of rest of world

#### Operating Surplus

Income from Property - Income from Entrepreneurship Rent + Interest + Profit

> MP = FC + Indirect Tax - Subsidy Market Value Vs Factor Cost

MP = FC + Net Indirect Tax

### Mixed Income of Self Employed

Difficult to separate labour income from capital income when people provide both labour and capital services. Eg- self-employed like lawyers, engineers, proprietors etc

Net Domestic Product at Factor Cost Factor Income earned in Domestic Ter

(AKA - Domestic Income or

Gross Domestic Product at Factor Cost (GDP FG) GDP Per Capita = Real GDP / Total Population Indicator of the standard of living of a country, Measure of country's economic output per person Depreciation Mixed Income of Self-employed Operating Surplus (rent + interest+ profit) GDP MP - Indirect Taxes + Subsidies Compensation of employees GDP Per Capita

| NO FC    |   | Total 8                              | Total 8 Aggregates                              |
|----------|---|--------------------------------------|---|
|          | = | GDP at MP                            | 5) GNP at MP                                    |
| rritory) | 2 | GDP at FC                            | 6) GNP at FC                                    |
|          | ω | NDP at MP                            | 7) NNP at MP                                    |
|          | 4 | 4) NDP at FC                         | 8) NNP at FC                                    |
|          | m | Example                              |   |
|          |   | Gross Domestic Produc                | Gross Domestic Product at Market Price (GDP MP) |
|          | ı | Depreciated                          |   |
|          |   | Net Domestic Product                 | Net Domestic Product at Market Price (NDP MP)   |
|          | + | Net Factor Income from Abroad (NFIA) | n Abroad (NFIA)                                 |
|          |   | Net National Product a               | Net National Product at Market Price (NNP MP)   |
|          | • | Indirect Taxes                       |   |
| FIA      | + | Subsidy                              |   |
|          |   | Net National Product a               | Net National Product at Factor Cost (NNP FC)    |

2) Product of actual production

Taxes

Product

These are independent of the volunt

1) Production

Taxes &

Production

Subsidies

3) Domestic + NFIA = National

Indirect Taxes and Subsidies

MP = FC + NIT

2) MP = FC + IDT - Subsidy 1) Gross - Depreciation = Net

3 Golden Rules of NI

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

FI earned in Domestic Territory (FID) + N

ADPEC + NEIA

National Income (NNPFC)

Mixed Income of Self-employed

Operating Surplus (rent + interest+ profit)

Compensation of employees

NDP MP - Net Indirect Taxes

NDP MP - Indirect Taxes + Subsidies

S

| mysir.in 6.4                     | VIII  |   | R)   | A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| Private Sector                   | NDP fc - Public Sector Income   | Income from Domestic Product accruing to Private Sector   | ome Tax - Non Tax Payment                                  | 01 = Persenal Income - Personal Income Tax - Non Tax Payment  |
| Private Sector                   | Earned Income recd. or not recd. & Transfer Income recd. or not recd.   | Private Income  | Income (DI) in the hands of the individuals on or savings. | <u>Disposable Personal Income (DI)</u> It is a measure of amount of money in the hands of the individuals that is available for their consumption or savings. |
| sector including NPISH           | Transfer Income recd.   | Personal Income   | + Trf Pay to households                                    | ent and ROW   |
| All sectors                      | Earned Transport  | National Income   | - Corporate Tax  | Current transfers from  |
| Remarks                          | Includes  | Particulars   | Met interest payments made by households                   | _   |
|                                  | L   | - GNDI = NNDI + Depreciation  | 50   | - Saving of private corporates  |
| Ignore "Govt<br>transfer pay" in | (MANOE)   | domestic economy has at its disposal.   | = National Income  |   |
|                                  | nment & rest of world   | Net National Disposable Toom  | PI (2 <sup>nd</sup> Formula)                               | Income from prop & ent.   |
| Corporate Tax                    | rs from _   | and +   |  | - National Income   |
| Profits                          | National debt interest Pr   | +   | pormed but   | PI (3rd Formula)  |
| Private Income                   | Net factor income from abroad   | +   | + income recd but not                                      | from all sources  |
| (4" Formula)                     | product   | the =   | = National Income  |   |
| Personal Inocme                  |   | Private Income Pri  | PI (Basic Formula)   | Personal Income   |
|                                  | from domestic product accruing to private sector from P/E accruing to govt admin dep - Savings of Non dep ent | Part 2: Income from domestic product accruing to private sector = NDPfc - Inc. from P/E accruing to govt admin dep - Savings of |  | his both product tax as well as production tax & includes both product and production subsidies.  |
|                                  | ays, Post & telegraph etc<br>AIL, LIC etc   | Where, Departmental Enterprise include-Railways, Post & telegraph etc Non-Departmental Enterprise include- IOCL, GAIL, LIC etc  | L  | Production Subsidy - Pro  |
|                                  | dmin dep - Savings of Non dep   | Income from P/E accruing to govt admin dep<br>terprises   |  | 1+  |
|                                  | sector-   | Part 1: Income from domestic product accruing to the public   | Basic Price Part 1: I                                      | п   |
|                                  | c) has 2 parts  | Domestic Income (NDPfc) has 2 parts   | Market Price   | Basic Price   |
| me                               | s and Measurement of National Income  | CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income   UNIT 1 - Macro Economic Aggregates and Measureme                                 | ination of National Income   UN                            | CHAPTER 1 - Determ  |
| nomics                           | Business Economics  | Super Chart Book  |  | A Foundation New Syllabus   |
|                                  |   |   |  |   |

| CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) |                                   |         | Disposition of 6/5 and investment goods. This exp. leads to phase further production of 6/5 & sustains circular flow. | Distribution wages, interest and profits from firms to the phase households occurs | CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE | Circular flow of income refers to the continuous circulation of- production, income generation & expenditure | CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income   UNIT 1 - Macro Economic Aggregates and Measurement of National Income | CA Foundation New Syllabus Super C |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------|---|--|---|--|--|------------------------------------|
| **                      |                                   |         | Expenditure method<br>or Income Disposal  | Factor Income Method<br>or Factor Payment<br>or Distributed Share                  | Value Added Method<br>or Product Method<br>or Industrial Origin<br>or Net Output Method   | Method Methods   | 1 - Macro Economic Agg   | Super Chart Book                   |
|                         | www.tr Enroll litting liling owed |         | Sum of exp. of 3 spending units- 1. government, 2. consumer households, and 3. producing enterprises (firms)          | Total factor incomes generated in the production of goods and services             | The sum of net values added by all the producing enterprises of the country   | Methods of National Income Calculation & Data required  Data Required  What                                  | regates and Measurement of National  | Business                           |
|                         | action action                     | Mark S. | Flow of consumption and investment expenditures   | Relative contribution of factor owners   | Contribution of production units  | What is measured?  | Income   | Business Economics                 |

Net exp. on foreign financial c) imputed rent of owner occupied houses d) Change in Stock A Foundation New Syllabus assets or net foreign invt. renders to another services which one household Yalue of primary products
 which produced for own cons., Exp. on Final Go Households & NPISH e) own account production of fixed assets
b) Imputed value of production of goods for The values of the following items are also included as per Product Method GVA by PS Private Final Consumption Expenditure (PFCE) Intermediate Cons. in PS Value of Output in PS Payments for Final Goods CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 1 - Macro Economic Aggregates and Measurement of National Income Gross Value Added at Market Price (GVA mp) or GDP mp domestic ьу Important Points of Value Added Method GDP mp = GVA by SS government in The Government defence, transfer payments. because etc. should be excluded unemployment on pensions, scholarships, healthcare etc Intermediate Cons. in SS Value of Output in SS Final Consumption Exp. Services ∑ Final Expenditure = C + I + G + (X-M) Important Points of Expenditure Method money these expenditure production such as spent allowance If Value of Output is not given separately education, Change in Stock - Cl. Stock - Op. Stock Super Chart Book Value of Output Sales + Change in Stock = GVA by TS household, Pvt Business, Govt Invt in Fixed Assets by Gross Domestic Capital Formation (GDGF) Intermediate Cons. in TS Value of Output in TS Where, Changes in Inventory OR Capital Formation, i.e. It includes-Gross Domestic Valuables **Inventory Investment** GDCF - Dep = NDCF Acquisition Fixed of. 10 employers' contri. to PF and imputed value of pay in kind. Pensions of retired workers will be excluded. Income earned by owners of primary factors of prod. C.O.E. includes - wages and sal., bonus, D.A., commission, included. Thus, while wages of labourers will be included produced expenditure made by Exports - Imports foreigners on goods Exports depict the Domestic country Net Exports Mixed Income of Self-Emp Operating Surplus (R, I, P) Compensation of Employees Important Points of Income Method NNP fo NFIA NDP fc (National Income Business Economics Profit = Corp. taxes + Div + R.E another are excluded. interest paid by one firm to & imputed), royalty, interest Non-labour income - rent (actual & imputed), royalty, interest on However, commissions, brokerages and imputed value of services provided by owners of sale of 2nd hand goods & financial transfer incomes, income from Capital gains, windfall profits, Int. paid by govt. on public debt, loans for productive services savings are not included. assets & payments out of past production units will be included are

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

TIVSIF-IN

6.6

#### Who is responsible for calculating National Income in India ?

Implementation (MoSPAI) is responsible are compiled by National Accounts Statistics anization (CSO) in the Ministry of Will Stotistics. of and Programmed Netional

### Measurement Of National Income In India

Therefore, a combination of output method and income method is used Reliable statistical data is not available, thus it is not possible to estimate India's NI wholly by one method

In small scale sector net value added is estimated by the income method and Value-added method is used in - commodity producing sectors like agriculture and manufacturing

In construction sector net value added is estimated by the expanditure method also

Method considered suitable for measurement of National Income of developed economies: me method may be most suitable for devel mies where data

proportion of the national income is being estimated by expenditure method evaliable. With the growing facility in the use of the commodity flow method of estimating expenditures, an increase act of factor income is rep

#### System Of Regional Accounts In India

in state within a given period of time (generally a year) State Income or Net State Domestic Product (NSDP) is a measure in m anetary terms of volume of

Per Capita State Income is obtained by dividing the NSBP (State Income) by the midyear projected population of

Statistics (DESs). CSO assists & advices in preparation Units of respective State Directorates of Economics and State level estimates are prepared by the State Income

on basis of relevant ind the economy. The estimates for these activities are Certain activities such as railways, communications, aministration, that cut across state boundaries, and thus the directly are known as the 'Supra-regional sectors' of and for economy as a whole and allocated to states

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

## Can GDP a country be taken as an index of welfare?

critical for the overall wellbeing of citizens No, since GDP measures exclude the following which are

- Income distributions
- to technological as well as managerial innovations. Quality improvements in systems and processes due
- Productions hidden from govt., either they are evading taxes or because it is illegal (drugs, gambling etc.)
- country's citizens, education levels etc. contributors to well-being for example: health of a Non-market production and Non-economic
- Economic bads for example: crime, pollut
- Volunteer work rendered without remuneration traffic congestion etc which make us worse off.
- 9) security of community feeling etc., such as, leisure time, Many things that contribute to our economic welfare fairness, gender equality,

Eg- here co

Ex-ante values

- L) lock of on a national income.
- 3) issue of transfer 2) accurate distinction betwee final & intermediate goods,
- 5) valuation of a new good or constant prices, and

markets would Employment In However, of real 601

- Challenges quacy of data and
- 2) absence of reliability of available data incomes due to illituracy of 9
- 4) accurate
- 5) production

#### Conceptual difficulties Limitations And Challenges of N

Before Keynes, cla-

- 4) difficulty of
- employment equil This prevents
- level of real GDP Keynesians believe exible: they are

Keynesian theary level unless there is So, output will rem

# CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 1 - Macro Economic Aggregates and Measurement of National Income

#### Who is responsible for calculating National Income in India ?

Statistics accounts statistics. Implementation (MoSP&I) is responsible Organization (CSO) in the Ministry of Division are compiled by National Accounts National Accounts Statistics (NAS) compilation Central of National Programmed Statistical

Reliable statistical data is not available, thus it is not possible to estimate India's NI wholly by one method

Measurement Of National Income In India

Therefore, a combination of output method and income method is used.

Value-added method is used in - commodity producing sectors like agriculture and manufacturing

In small scale sector net value added is estimated by the income method and

In construction sector net value added is estimated by the expenditure method also

available. With the growing facility in the use of the commodity flow method of estimating expenditures, an incre Method considered surrante for income is the method and the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable for developed economies where data in respect of factor income is the most suitable factor income in the most suitable factor income is the most suitable factor income in the most suitable factor income is the most suitable factor income in the most suitable factor income is the most suitable factor income in the most suitable factor income is the most suitable factor income in the most suitable factor income is the most suitable factor income in th Method considered suitable for measurement of National Income of developed economies:

proportion of the national income is being estimated by expenditure method 

in state within a given period of time (generally a year) measure in monetary terms of volume of all G/S produced State Income or Net State Domestic Product (NSDP) is a critical for the overall wellbeing of citizens No, since GDP measures exclude the following which are

Can GDP a country be taken as an index of welfare?

- Income distributions
- to technological as well as managerial innovations. Quality improvements in systems and processes due
- gambling etc.). Productions hidden from govt., either they are evading taxes or because it is illegal (drugs,
- 9 traffic congestion etc which make us worse off. Economic 'bads' for example: crime, pollution, country's citizens, education levels etc. contributors to well-being for example: health of a Non-market production Non-economic
- Many things that contribute to our economic welfare Volunteer work rendered without remuneration

state directly are known as the <u>Supra-regional sectors</u> of the economy. The estimates for these activities are compiled for economy as a whole and allocated to states

their economic contribution cannot be assigned to any one administration, that cut across state boundaries, and thus

Statistics (DESs). CSO assists & advices in preparation Units of respective State Directorates of Economics and

activities such as railways, communications,

and

insurance

and

central

State level estimates are prepared by the State Income

Per Capita State Income is obtained by dividing the NSDP (State Income) by the midyear projected population of

accounted without duplication.

System Of Regional Accounts In India

the state.

in basis of relevant indicators.

Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

9) security of community feeling etc., such as, leisure time, fairness, gender equality,

#### Conceptual difficulties Limitations And Challenges of

- 1) lack of an agreed definition national income,
- 2) accurate distinction between final & intermediate goods,
- 4) difficulty of issue of transfer payments, distribution of income. Incorporat
- 5) valuation of a new constant prices, and
- Challenges
- 1) Inadequacy of data and la ignorance, absence of reliability of available dat incomes due to illiteracy a recording
- accurate 3) lack of consumption of fixed capital classification, and estimation
- mvsir in

5) production

consumption

6

# CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 2 - The Keynesian Theory of Determination of National Income Super Chart Book

### **Business Economics**

actually consumed by aggregate consumption (C) denotes what people have In previous unit, 'ex post' (realized) values were used

In this unit variables

(enticipated) terms or in terms of what is intended or armed. In theoretical model of economy which

are defined in 'ex-ante'

(discussed in this unit),

variables are our primary concern.

Circular Flow in a Simple Two-sector Model

with only consumption and investment outlays. economy flow in a circular manner continuously through time. The circular flow of income is a process where the national income and expenditure of an Two sector economy model assumes only two sectors in economy viz., households and firms,

Eg-here consumption - what people in an economy plan to 'ex ante' values of these Households are assumed toown all factors of production and they sell their factor services to earn factor incomes

Business firms are assumed to-Income is entirely spent to consume all final 6/S produced by business firms.

- hire factors of production from the households; they produce and sell goods and services to the households and
- They do not save. There are no corporations, corporate savings or retained earnings.

- Assumptions
  All prices (including factor prices), capital and technology remain constant Since there is no govt, Y = Yd. Supply of

Wager, Parit, Interest Parity

☐ The government sector does not exist.☐ It is closed economy, no exports and imports.☐ All investment outlay is autonomous & net.☐

Hausehalls

In the figure-

- Continuous line with arrows show money flows Circular broken lines - factor and product flows 'real flows'
- These flows are in opposite directions and the value
- factor payments are equal to household incomes. of real flows equal the money flows because the
- household exp. = receipts of firms = value of output produced by firms.

No injections into or leakages from system. Since whole of household income is spent on 6/S

Household Expenditure Household Income = Value of Output Factor Payments

Total Receipts of Firm

| Four-sector = household + business + govt. + foreign Three-sector = household + business + government,

Two-sector = household + business,

Keynesian theory of income determination is presented So, output will remain at less than full employment

level unless there is insufficient spending

flexible: they are sticky (rigid), especially downward. This prevents economy from returning to natural level of real GDP. Keynesians believe that prices and wages are not so employment equilibrium.

markets would not automatically lead

Employment Interest and Money (1936)" argued that

Keynes

2. his

"General

Theory

automatically achieving equilibrium at 'natural level Before Keynes, classical economists said that economy

is always

capable

0

self-regulating and

Ex-ante values are used, if we want to predict what equilibrium value of output or GDP is.

# CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 2 - The Keynesian Theory of Determination of National Income Super Chart Book

### Business Economics

spending and disposable income relationship between consumption Consumption function consumption C = a + b. Yd functional tunction Marginal Propensity to Consume Consumption

describes

total income is known as APC The ratio of total consumption to Average Propensity to Consume APC = C/Y

unction of level of income decreasing

per unit of increment to income Increment to consumer expenditure (MPC = "b")

Keynes assumes that consumption  $MPC = \Delta C / \Delta Y = b$ 

Consumption

Slope -

increases with an increase in Yd, but that increase in cons. < increase in Yd (b<1), i.e. 0 < b < 1

MPC is slope of consumption line

Income

275 200 50 25 0 0.75 0.75 0.75 0.25 0.25 0.25 0.88 0.92 1.00 3 0.12 0.08 0 Average Propensity to Save

and saving. between Savings consumption Income

s = f(y) national functional

Tunction relations

SCYP

300

200 100 0

> 125 50

-25

0.75

0.25

1.25 8

-0.25

8

Saving function

not

Spent

-50

400

350

Marginal Propensity to Save

Also, MPS is slope of savings line MPC + MPS = 1 ; MPS 0 < b <

> The ratio of total saving to total income is called APS

disposable income. Increment in saving per unit increase  $MPS = \Delta S / \Delta Y = 1 - b$ 

Saving is increasing function of APS = S / Y

level of income

Aggregate Supply (AS)

time period national economy plan on selling during a specific supply of goods and services which firms in: Ex ante or planned aggregate supply is the total

Factor Incomes [National Income → Y] AS = Agg. Production = Factor Payments

expenditure in the economy

Aggregate

demand (AD)

ī

total

planne

Aggregate Demand (AD)

amount produced in given time period. of output demanded in economy exactly equals Equilibrium output occurs when desired amount Equilibrium output

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

1

1 A) 1 Disposable in our

Disposable income

1. 1

1

and saving curve crosses X axis.

Therefore, S = Y - C. When national income is equal to Y1, C=Ydisposable income is, by definition, consumption plus saving. By definition, national income y = C + S, which shows that as such there should be dissaving also of the same magnitude Consumption at zero level of income is positive (equal to a), and Distations

of the consumption curve.

on Y axis and its magnitude is the same as the positive intercept disposable income (Y). Saving curve has negative intercept (-a) Saving function shows level of saving (5) at each level of In the figure, the consumption and saving functions are graphed

Burressie

relationship. relationship,

Thus, when we represent the theory of the consumption-income

it also implicitly establishes the saving-income

IIIVSIII. 6 9



Three Sector Model

AD=AS or C+I=C+S A5=C+5 Equilibrium is achieved when -Household Sector & Business Sector only AD = C+ I (I is assumed to be constant) I = 5 Two Sector Model

ટ

(I & G are assumed to be constant) \* AS = C + S + T AD = C+I+G Household + Business + Gavernment Sector

Equilibrium is achieved when -I+G=S+T0 C+I+G=C+S+T 9

circular flow of 2 sector model: Government sector adds following flows to

Taxes on households and business sector and subsidy payments to business sector Transfer payments to household sector

3 and factors of prod from household, and Govt borrowing in financial markets Govt purchases G/S from business sector financial markets to

Aggregate Demand

C-1 > C-5

C-1-C-S

0

C+1<C+5

C+S 1+0

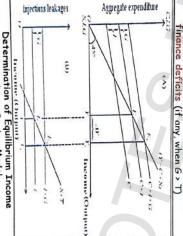
2

Ko

13

1

(8)



Saving/Investment

(I, 6 & X are assumed to be constant) - AS=C+S+T Equilibrium is achieved when -AD = C + I + G + (X - M) Household + Business + Govt. + Foreign Sector Four Sector Mode

net capital imports and between capital outflow and capital inflow inflow which is the difference

of 3 sector model:

Foreign sector adds following flows

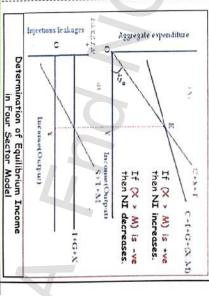
to circular

flow

AD = AS or C+I+G+(X-M)=C+S+T

9

I+G+X=S+T+M



A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Determination of Equilibrium Income

Income, Output

5

3

×

in Two Sector Model

in Three Sector Model

mvsir in 6.10

#### Super Chart Book

# CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 2 - The Keyneslan Theory of Determination of National Income **Business Economics**

Deflationary Gap

output less than fu

#### Leakage- It is referred to as an outflow of income from Leakage & Injection

In 2 sector Model : Leakages = Savings households withdraws. income which is not used to purchase goods or what the circular flow model. Leakages are that part of the

- In 4 sector Model : Leakages = Savings + Taxes + Imports In 3 sector Model : Leakages = Savings + Taxes

□ Injection- It is an inflow of income to the circular flow. Due to injection, the volume of income increases

In 2 sector Model: Injection = Investment

In 3 sector Model : Injection = Investment + Govt Exp In 4 sector Model : Injection = Investment + Govt Exp +

Then national income will be in equilibrium. □ When AS = AD → Leakages = Injections

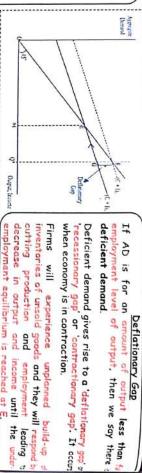
fall in output and income in future. (NI will fall) decrease their production in future which would lead to a Inventories of goods will pile up. Consequently, firms would are spending lesser volume of money on consumption. Thus Stock Surplus or Deficient Demand - it means that people □ When AS > AD → Leakages > Injections

□ When AS < AD → Leakages < Injections</p>

nation's aggregate income. (NI will rise) workers and expanding production. This will increase the than business firms planned. They will react by hiring more down inventories and result in less inventory investment they currently produce. The unexpected sales would draw Excess demand makes businesses to sell more than what Stock Shortage or Excess Demand -

readjustment will bring the economy back to equilibrium. If there is any deviation from equilibrium, the process of

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)



employment equilibrium is reached at E decrease in output and cutting production inventories of unsold goods and they will respond by Firms will experience and income until unplanned employment build-up the under leading

...

Inflationary Gap



output until the new equilibrium is reached at point & price level will cause an increase in the nominal The real output will be constant, but the rise in the that will cause demand pull inflation.

## Super Chart Book

CHAPTER 1 - Determination of National Income | UNIT 2 - The Keyneslan Theory of Determination of National Income

The more powerful leakages are - the smaller will be value of multiplier. The

high liquidity preference and idle saving or holding of cash balances

3. increased demand for goods met out of existing stacks or through imports

consumption despite increase in income

1. progressive rates of taxation which result in no

appreciable

increase in

leakages are caused due to:

# Business Economics

# Investment Multiplier

equilibrium level of NI. Autiplier refers to phenomenon whereby change in injection of expending (investment) leads to proportionately larger change in level of NI.

Investment Multiplier (k) explains how many times equilibrium NI

increases as result of increase in autonomous investment.  $K = \frac{\Delta Y}{\Delta I}$  or  $\frac{1}{1 - MPC}$  or  $\frac{1}{1 - MPC}$ 

# Summary of Multiplier

consumption exp. is not accompanied by increase in production. multiplier is low. Due to structural inadequacies,

increase

NPC is high in underdeveloped countries, but ironically value

MPS

# 2 Sector Model -> K = 1 / (1- b)

- 3 Sector Model ☐ If proportional tax (t) is not given -> K = 1 / (1-b)
- ☐ If proportional tax (t) is given -> K = 1 / 1- [b(1-t)] (Tax Multiplier)
- 4 Sector Model (Foreign Trade Multiplier) ☐ If proportional tax (t) is not given -> K = 1 / (1-b+m)

If proportional tax (t) is given -> K = 1 / 1- [b(1-t)] + m

Import has an autonomous component (M) and other part is assumed to Import

M= M + mY

depend on income(Y). Thus, import function is-

be constant. Marginal propensity to import -> m = \( \Delta \text{ M / \( \Delta \text{ Y} \) .... is assumed to

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

 additional income spent on purchasing existing wealth or purchase of government securities and shares from shareholders or bond holders 8. scarcity of goods and services despite having high MPC 6. part of increment in income used for payment of debts 5. undistributed profits of corporations 7. case of full employment, additional investment will only lead to inflation, and

Step 3 : At equilibrium -> AS = AD -> Thus, Y = C+I+G+ (X-M) Step 2: Input the above value of Yd in consumption function  $\rightarrow$  C = a + b.Yd

Step 1 : Find Disposable Income (Yd) in terms of Y = Y - T - t.Y + TR

How to solve numericals of equilibrium NI (Y) & multiplier?

left side. Step 5 : Find value of multiplier as per data given in question and the summary on Step 4 : Input value of "C" in above equation & find Y

|  |  |  | Notes |
|--|--|--|-------|
|  |  |  |       |
|  |  |  |       |

# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics - Paper 4

Chapter 7
PUBLIC FINANCE

(Weightage: 10 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

three main macroeconomic goals for any nation, Microscopemics is the study of the economy as a whole.

Introduction

at a faster rate than population  $\Rightarrow$  leads to higher standard of living.

2

income and higher output.

The third goal is stable price levels.

1) The first is economic growth. If the real gross domestic product grows
1) The first is economic growth. If the real gross domestic product grows There are markets & minimal governmental activity. Adam Smith was a bold advocate of free Smith believed that govt's roles should be

The second goal is high levels of employment which will ensure higher a) national defense > protect nation from limited, but well defined. As per him, important resource allocation roles of govt.

Inflation reduces real incomes and purchasing power of some people, b) establishing a external violence, provide internal law & order and to protect system of justice to

establishment & maintenance of public bridges, property etc. that

operate

automatically: & thus it intervenes to direct them to function in perfation signals a downturn in economic activity which may cause function individuals may not be able to build & institutions & public works such as roads, profit-seeking

Basic economic problem of scarcity arises from the , The objective of the economic system and the role of government the resources ✓ Allocation Function - aims to correct > Microeconomic functions Richard Musgrave, in his book 'The Theory of Public Finance' (1959), introduced the government in a market economy three-branch taxonomy of the role of

is to improve the wellbeing of individuals and households.

The Role of Government in an Economic System

particular directions.

The government does

not

expect economy

to

recession and large scale unemployment.

end disproportionately affects lower income families.

Redistribution Function - ensures that the sources of inefficiency in the economy

1 Stabilization Function- Monetary & fiscal > Macroeconomic function The national budget, in general, reflects the economic policy of a government and policies, macroeconomic stability problems distribution of wealth and income is fair the government exercises its economic

CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 1 - FISCAL FUNCTIONS: AN OVERVIEW, CENTRE AND STATE FINANCE **Business Economics** 

Allocation Function

- It determines how much of 6/5 will Resource allocation refers to way in which available resources/factors of actually be produced in an economy. production various uses are allocated among

addition, whereas wants are unlimited. It is a critical problem because resources are limited alternative uses. resources can 5 supply.

the sources of inefficiency in the Resource allocation aims to correct inefficiency. best way possible, minimizing waste &

allocated to serve each person in situation in which all resources are Economic

efficiency

indicates

If a market is left to itself, it leads government's allocative function market failures provide rationale for society's scarce resources. to inefficient d economic system. misallocation of

Under-Production may lead tointervention Absence of appropriate government in resource allocation or Over-Production

of certain goods

Three Types of economic systems

Mixed

functions partly through the budget.

productive capacity.

much resources should be set apart to ensure growth of questions like what, how, for whom to produce and how

An economic system

exists to answer the basic

The resources available to any society cannot produce

available to satisfy wants are limited.

are unlimited and

fact that wants

all economic G/S that its members desire to have.

# CA Foundation New Syllabus

## Super Chart Book

# UNIT 1 - FISCAL FUNCTIONS: AN OVERVIEW, CENTRE AND STATE FINANCE Business Economics

Redistribution Function

Market failures which hinder efficient allocation of resources occur due to-CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE

2) Market failure to provide collective 1) Imperfect competition and presence of monopoly power

3) Markets fail to provid de the right Common overused and exhausted in individual quantity of merit goods property resources

Externalities pursuit of self-interest

- According (govt.) is Imperfect information unemployment and inefficiency. Inequalities in distribution of income. immobility the instrument by which to Musgrave, which the causes state

> Thus, public finance is connected with ideally lead to effective & economic mechanisms that should needs & concerns of citizens are

 This logic makes it necessary for govt. to intervene in market to bring about improvement in social welfare

allocation of limited resources.

optimal

www.mvsir.in

> Enroll in classes fromwww.ultimateca.com

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

> Order books of MVSIR from-

a) Who and what will be taxed, &
b) how and on what the government Allocation Function in Govt. Budgeting determines

c) the process by which total resources revenue will be spent various uses economy are divided among

f) reallocation of society's resources level of involvement of public sector optimum mix of various social goods (both public & merit goods). from private use to public use in economy

1) Government may directly produce an Allocation instruments which govt, can use to influence resource allocation economic good

✓ Incentives 2) Government may influence private Subsidies allocation through-Tax concessions,

✓ Disincentives :Increase in Taxes, Bans

5) Government 4) Governments' regulatory activities Government may influence allocation Eg- Competition Act 2002 administrative frameworks such as licensing, minimum wages etc. through its competition sets legal policies and

> the economic goods is divided among various individuals of society 6/5. It also also relates to manner in which effective demand on ensure more socially optimal and egalitarian distribution, society is likely to be skewed and thus govt. has to interrege It is related to question of for whom should an economy produ left to the market, distribution of income among individuals The distribution responsibility of govt. arises from the fact het

Redistributive Function in Govt Budgeting

Aim of Redistribution Function Achieve an equitable distr societal

subsidised Govt. may provide free or budget Expenditure side education, 9

through Redistribution Revenue side of budget etc to deserving people healthcare, housing, food

3) Providing equality in income, weath

from deprivations

and opportunities

2) Advancing the well-being of the

households

output

QTICTE TOTAL

members of the society who suffe

progressive 4) Providing security (in terms of fulfilment of basic needs) for people who have hardships

taxation

5) Ensuring that everyone enjoys: minimal standard of living

1) Taxation policies- progressive taxation of rich & provision of 2) Proceeds from progressive taxes used for financing Examples of Redistribution function OR Market intervention for Employment reservations to protect certain segments subsidy to poor households services that benefit low-income households

Regulation of mfg. & sale of certain products to ensure well-being Special schemes for backward regions & for vulnerable sections Families below poverty line -> monetary aid and aid in kind Unemployment benefits & transfer payments to deprived sector

6) any mixture of above method

### Foundation New Syllabus CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE

# UNIT 1 - FISCAL FUNCTIONS: AN OVERVIEW, CENTRE AND STATE FINANCE Super Chart Book

Stabilization

function

is.

be through

Govt's stabilization intervention may

which would affect consumption, invt. money supply and interest rate, Monetary policy - Controlling size of

& prices.

of aggregate economy

concerned with performance

terms of:

# Business Economics

his in turn will have negative consequences for economic output, productivity and by my proper from making savings and investments & taking risks. by high rates of taxes could also act as a disincentive to entrepreneurship & work, by high rates of taxes could also act as a disincentive to entrepreneurship & work, grater equity can be achieved through high rates of taxes on the rich: Conflict between Efficiency and Equity

(posequently, potential tax revenue may be reduced in future and scope constructs welfare activities would get seriously limited for

grath of the economy.

the conflicting goals of efficiency & equity by exercising an appropriate trade-off his an optimal budgetary policy towards any distributional change should reconcile

Stabilization Function

1) Labour employment capital utilisation

- 2) Overall output and income
- General price levels
   Balance of intern international

Expenditure decisions of govt Fiscal policy - It relates to

stimulate

economic

> Taxation decisions &

- Rate of economic growth payments
- During recession, government-Expansionary fiscal policy is adopted to alleviate recession

activities

Contractionary fiscal policy is resorted to for controlling high

in order to ensure income protection r increases its expenditure or - cuts down taxes

During high inflation, government: decreases its expenditure or

| ccenomy's output = production capacity, the ccenomy's total spending = total output | ccenomy's labour resources are fully

- macroeconomic stability,

price stability. employment and achievement of-Stabilisation

function

cnsures

Hacroeconomic stability is said to exist

Deficit budgets (Exp > Rev) Surplus budgets (Rev > Exp)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) it is to get easily transmitted from one country to other.

Stabilization issue becomes more complex due to 'contagion effect' whereby

resed international interdependence & financial integration

a memployment exist side by side) is possible.

robity & thus, governments should pursue deliberate stabilization policies

I market economy does not automatically generate full employment and

price

economic activity

expected

to

stimulate

activity. tend

to

Slow

down

economic

habsence of intervention by govt, the instabilities that occur in economy in form of

neusens inflation etc. may be prolonged for longer periods causing enormous with his to poorer sections of society. Also situation of stagflation (where inflation

Pationale of Stabilisation Function

() Inflation is low and stable

employed, and

mvsir.in 7.3

# Super Chart Book

Centre and State Finance

BUSINESS Economics

# CA Foundation New Syllabus CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 1 - FISCAL FUNCTIONS: AN OVERVIEW, CENTRE AND STATE FINANCE

Richard term states & 8 union territories. India is a federation of 28

introduced Fiscal

federalism,

different levels of government. financial relations among the Musgrave, deals with the division per Musgrave, responsibility governmental functions and arrangement to accommodate other at regional level. r one at national level and two sets of government-Federalism is an institutional

istate govt ig allocation income redistribution, and resources stabilization

of-

→ central (union/federal) govt → government and the states of power. on issues related to division established disputes between An independent judiciary is central resolve

classifying their powers into three listsdemarcates the powers of union & state by Article 246 of the Constitution of 1) Union list- has items on parliament alone can legislate which union

3) Concurrent list- has items on which both 2) State list- has items on which state legislative assemblies alone can legislate legislate. the parliament & legislative assemblies can

> The union government can levy taxes like

raising powers.

income

tax,

other than agricultur

> Taxes are levied by centre & state

Central government has greater revent

> Sources of revenue for both centre of

Allocation

9

revenue

expendit.

responsibilities to different levels of soil is a fundamental matter in a federation

states are clearly demarcated.

In the event of conflicting legislation in

Distribution of revenue between the union and states is based on the constitutional concurrent list, the law passed by the centre prevails provisions as follows:

Article 269 Article 268 Taxes levied and collected by the union but assigned to the states. Duties levied by the union but collected and appropriated by the

Article 282 Article 275 Article 271 Article 270 Grants for any public purpose Statutory Grants - in-aid from the union to certain states Surcharge on certain duties and taxes for purposes of the union union and states as prescribed in clause 2and the States Taxes levied and collected by the union and distributed between the

> There is substantial dependence of

and income of the states are not liable to be taxed by the centre. from state taxation. The property

The property of the union is exempt

revenue and impose excise duties on

tolls, professions, land

buildings, mineral rights, electricity,

income,

ands

agricultural

State governments can levy taxes on

certain items.

Finance Commission

GST, taxes other than stamp duties etc assets, security transaction tax, cents corporation tax, tax on capital value : income, customs duties, excise dutie

institutional 280 → A unique feature of Artic provides

"Finance

mechanist

evaluating ¥ finances of union & facilitate such transfers. ī responsible Commission", the state State

among states distribution of these principles determining them and sharing of govt, recommending laying down taxes between texes

states. distribution

specific provisions in respect of necessary revenues. Articles 268 to states on the union for securing

of finances

among

Article 293

Loans for any public purpose

the constitution contain

### The Finance Commission helps in maintaining CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE

a) Distribution between union & states of net following functions: fiscal federalism in India by performing states. proceeds of taxes & allocation between

Determination of principles and quantum of grants-in-aid to states.

c) to make recommendations to President on recommendations by Finance Commission of municipalities in the state on basis of the resources of consolidated fund of a state to supplement measures needed the panchayats to augment

d) Any other Commission interests of sound finance. by the matter President referred ᆳᇂ

> While recommending transfers, the Finance Commission considers issues-

> horizontal equity (allocation among states rertical equity (deciding about the share of all states in revenue collected by centre) & their share of central revenue).

[NDP consists of all taxes of union from yr 2000]. the net divisible pool (NDP). netted out from gross tax revenue to arrive at cesses, surcharges and non-tax revenue are overall gross tax revenues of the union; The Finance Commission broadly assesses the

to the state govts. Balance remains with the Commission determines what percentage out of the net divisible pool should be assigned central government. Considering the needs of central & state govts

UNIT 1 - FISGAL FUNCTIONS: AN OVERVIEW, CENTRE AND STATE FINANCE - The 15th Finance Commission was constituted on 27, Nov

It recommended the share of states in the central taxes the same as that for 2020-21. 2021-26 to be 41%, which is (vertical devolution) for the

> This is less than the 42% 14th Finance Commission for share recommended by the

The adjustment of 1% is to union territories of centre. from the resources provide for the newly formed Kashmir, of the Ladakh Jammu

Criteria for distribution of central taxes among states for 2021-26

They are: period that for are 2020-21. same

(a) Income Distance i.e. (b) Area with highest income. distance of a state's income from state

(d) Demographic (c) Population (2011)

population)
(e) Forest and ecology controlling states 5

reward efforts made

pertormance

(f) Tax & fiscal efforts

# Goods & Service Tax (GST)

>6ST was rolled out on 1 July 2017. GST subsumes majority of indirect tax. It made India's indirect tax regime unitary in nature. > GST accounts for-35% of gross tax revenue of the union and 44% of own tax revenue of the states.

States levy & collect State GST (SGST) & union levies & collects Central 6ST (CGST). For any particular G/S, SGST & CGST rates are equal

imports/exports.

Integrated GST (IGST) is applied on inter-state movement of G/S & on

IGST is simply a combination of SGST & CGST

administered & collected by union government

kept in a separate account, & distributed between the union & states after settlement of

input tax credit and verification of destination of 6/5.

As per supreme court verdict in May 2022, Union & state legislatures have "equal, simultaneous and unique powers" to make laws on GST & the recommendations of

> 6ST system replaced old production-based taxation system with a consumption goods & demerit goods → proceeds are credited to the compensation fund. was decided to provide compensation to states by levying a cess on some luxury based one. Since manufacturing states had apprehension about loss of revenue, it GST Council are not binding on them.

> Top five GST compensation receiving states were Maharashtra, Gujarat, Tamil Nadu, and Punjab. Total amt released during 2022-23 is 115662 cr Karnataka,

Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mvsir in

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) - Central govt is entrusted with -> provision of nationally important In so far as expenditure decentralization is concerned-Notes responsible for providing services. For items that fall in the concurrent list, both central & state govts are The local self governments such as municipalities and panchayats are entrusted with the responsibility of providing public utility services State govts are entrusted with > facilitating agriculture & industry, providing social sector services like health & education, police management, money and areas like defence, foreign affairs, foreign trade and exchange such as water supply and sanitation, local roads, electricity etc. protection, state roads & infrastructure. communication. CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 1 - FISCAL FUNCTIONS: AN OVERVIEW, CENTRE AND STATE FINANCE banking, cross-state transport and Super Chart Book Borrowing by Govt of India & borrowing by states > Article 292 & 293 of The state governments may borrow within territory of India upon the security of Consolidated Fund of State within such limits, if any, fixed by Legislature of > The centre may give loans to the states within limits fixed under article 292 The centre may borrow within limits fixed by parliament by law upon security Constitution. States need to obtain the centre's consent in order to borrow in case the of Consolidated Fund of India or give guarantees within such limits, if any. and give guarantees in respect of loans raised by the states such state by law, or give guarantees within such limits. state is indebted to the centre over a previous loan. Borrowing by Government **Business Economics**

| CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE              | Foundation New Syllabus |
|---|-------------------------|
| UNIT - 2: MARKET FAILURE / GOVERNMENT   | Super Chart Book        |
| INTERVENITION TO CORRECT MARKET FAILURE | Business Econom         |

Economists presume that people will make individuals will behave rationally. choices in their own self-interest, i.e.,

Market

buyers & sellers transact or exchange

is an environment Introduction

where

market leads to misallocation

of the

1) Complete market failure. This is a case

Two types of market failure

Order

books

<u>g</u>

MVSIR

tron-9

of "missing markets" and occurs when

It is a situation in which the

Market failure

goods & services.

The general belief is that perfectly efficient a effectively allocates scarce working market system is, by default,

economic resources in best possible

, However, this is not always true. Under certain circumstances, OCCUTS Market Power I) Market Power 'market failure'

of a firm to profitably raise the market Market power or monopoly power is ability

price.

price of a G/S over its marginal cost,

inefficient because-Market power > cause markets thereby earning positive economic profits.

> exist, it leads to market efficiently, most often the prerequisites of of particular G/S leading to a less than > underproduction > overproduction or sense that there is eithersociety's scarce resources If in all markets perfect competition optimal outcome.

competition are unlikely to be present

in an economy

II) Externalities

Why do markets fail ? OR Reasons for market failure

III) Public Goods

IV) Incomplete Information

. . . . . . . . . .

Ⅲ) Externalities

Pure public goods.

 Partial market failure occurs when the market does actually function, but it produces eitherat the wrong price. wrong quantity of product or

selling

books of pdfs

is NOT

allowed. MVSIR

Strict

be taken, legal action will Making

photo-copies

ultimateca.com Enroll in classes www.mvsir.in

from-

This results in loss of economic welfare

the market does not supply products at

all despite the fact that such products and services are wanted by people. E.g.

it has not been compensated for, or it is un-internalized or cost (benefit) of it is Since it occurs outside price mechanism. not borne (paid) by the parties.

Externalities can be-Negative externalities occur when the action of one party imposes costs on

Such costs or benefits which are not accounted for by the market price are called externalities because they are "external"

Sometimes, the actions of either consumers or producers result in costs or benefits that do not reflect as part of the market

mysir in

Positive externalities occur when the action of one party confers benefits on

another party.

another party.

others who are not responsible for initiating the effect

K

as the originator of the externality imposes costs or benefits on

'neighbourhood effects

side-effects

'spillover effects', OR 'ne 'third-party effects' OR Externalities are also referred to as to the market.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

quantity of G/S at the right price. Leading to under-production and thus market Thus, market fails to produce right

allure

> keep price higher than Perfect Comp producers restrict output, &

# CA Foundation New Syllabus

CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE

## Super Chart Book

# UNIT - 2: MARKET FAILURE / GOVERNMENT INTERVENTION TO CORRECT MARKET FAILURE Business Economics

# Negative Production Externality

- initiated in production A negative externality
- which imposes an external cost others
- a may be received by another consumption or production

3 9

others

which imposes an external cost on

> initiated in consumption A negative externality

consumption or production > may be received by another

Eg- the act of undisciplined students NCE received in production

# NPE received in production

Eg- Factory discharges untreated output as there will be less catch for pollutes water, which affects fish waste into a nearby rishermen due to loss of fish river and

#### water for drinking and bathing Eg- Factory discharges untreated hazards for pollutes the water causing health waste into NPE received in consumption a nearby river and people who use

Negative Consumption Externality Positive Production Externality

- > initiated in production
- others

3.

a class preventing teachers from making effective instruction talking and creating disturbance in

Eg- smoking NCE received in consumption others place causing passive smoking by cigarettes in public

# A positive externality

- > that confers external benefits on
- consumption > may be received in production or in

> may be received in production & > that confers external benefit

in consumption

on others

> initiated in consumption A positive externality

Positive Consumption Externality

Compared to NPE, PPE are less common.

employees for increasing their skills. Eg- A firm offers training to its PPE received in production

a health club by employees of

firm would result in an exter Eg- Consumption of the services of PCE received in production

efficiency 3

form

other firms when they hire Firm generates positive benefits for workers as they change their jobs.

productivity

increased benefit to

attractive garden and the Eg- When an individual raises PPE received in consumption walking by enjoy the garden persons

# How externalities cause inefficiency and market failure?

others from getting infected

others

would confer a social benefit to against contagious diseases, the PCE received in consumption

as well by

preventing

If people get immunizati

- Private cost is money cost of appear in the firm's accounts. production, & these which would must be paid to carry out heating & lighting etc, which production incurred by the firm wages, raw materials, society on account Social costs refer to the total costs to the external costs borne by third parties not private costs Social costs are consumption activity.

Supply curve here corresponds

to only private marginal costs. Social Cost = Private cost + External Cost

directly involved in transaction.

directly involved in a transaction, PLUS

borne by

individuals

9

a production or

> External costs are not included in firms' costs or consumers' decisions.

> Firms do not have to pay for damage from pollution which they generate > But, these external costs are real & important for society.

not ideal as they do not reflect all social costs and benefits. The market prices determined without incorporating externalities only private cost of production & would not incorporate externalities. As a result, each firm's cost, considered for determining output would be

> Such prices send incorrect signals to producers & consumers > cause either over-production or under-production.

Thus, here a competitive market will produce a level of output which is not socially optimal, leading to market failure.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)



# A Foundation New Syllabus

CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE

III) Public Goods

# UNIT - 2: MARKET FAILURE / GOVERNMENT INTERVENTION TO CORRECT MARKET FAILURE Super Chart Book

# **Business Economics**

, A public good (aka. collective consumption good or social good) is defined as one whichgood in his paper 'The Pure Theory of Public Expenditure' Samuelson gave the concept of collective consumption

all enjoy in common tach individual's consumption of such a good subtraction from any other individuals' consumption of that good leads to no

# Characteristics of Public Goods

1) Consumption is collective in nature. 2) Non-Rivalrous: It means that consumption of a public good by can walk without any reduced benefit from the street light for all other. Eg- if you walk in street light, other persons too one individual does not reduce the quality or quantity available

3) Non-excludable: If the good is provided, one individual cannot exclude anyone within the country from consuming and benefiting deny other individuals' consumption, even if they have not paid for it. Eg- national defense once provided, it is impossible to

(4) Indivisibility: Each individual may consume all of good i.e. total amount consumed is same for each individual. Eg- national defense, highways, disease prevention and public sanitation etc

6) No direct payment by the consumer is involved 7) More vulnerable to issues such as externalities, inadequate 5) Once a public good is provided, additional resource cost of enother person consuming the goods is 'zero' property rights, and free rider problem. There is no incentive for people to pay for the good because they can consume it without

maximizing firms will not produce them. case of these goods and the profit-Producers are not motivated to produce

If individuals make no offer to pay for

Perfect information implies that both

IV) Incomplete Information

information about anything that may

influence their decision making.

buyers and sellers have

However, this assumption is not fully

public goods, there is market failure in the

If left to the market, public goods will not

positive price for them or make profits from public goods, if they cannot charge a

produced. Thus, leading to market failure be produced at all or will be grossly under-

to consume them must purchase them at a Private goods are scarce & anyone who wants price. > They do not face free-rider problem.

> Consumption of private goods is 'rivalrous' > They are 'excludable' i.e. it is possible to exclude or prevent consumers who have not paid for them from consuming them or that is the consumption of it by one having access to them.

satisfied in real markets because of / complexity a) asymmetric information,
 b) adverse selection and - difficulty c) moral hazard - deliberate theretore Which affects ability of markets to Information failure leads to because efficiently information interested information, and funds), SETVICES persuasive advertisements). financial lead to allocate party (e.g. cardiac products like 0 9 parties (e.g. misinformation getting products market With resources and competitive surgery correct mutua better failure highly

or selling books of MVSIR is NOT Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies

allowed. Strict legal action will be mysir in

> Eg- food items, clothing, movie ticket,

goods.

television, cars, etc

> Normally, markets efficiently allocate

resources for the production of private

consuming it.

individual prevents another individual from

advantage.

# a) Asymmetric Information

choices and lead to market failure. when seller knows more than buyer or vice versa. This can distort Asymmetric Information which means imbalance in information, i.e

a borrower knows more about their ability to repay a loan than the the landlords know more about their properties than the tenants, a used-car seller knows more about the vehicle quality than the lender,

health insurance buyers know more about their state of health

some traders may possess insider information in financial markets. than the insurance companies and

unusually poor car) stands to gain. If buyers However, anyone who sells a 'lemon' (an were aware as to which car is good, they would

to act in good faith

engages in risky behaviour or f by the other party. Therefore, he consequence, if any, would be borne

pay the price they feel reasonable for a good

b) Adverse Selection

When one party to a contract, say X, possesses information relevant Asymmetric information generates adverse selection.

Thus, asymmetric information leads the party lacking relevant Y's ignorance and this could put the ignorant party Y at a loss of information. Then, X (having more information) may take advantage of the transaction is known more accurately to X due to asymmetry to the contract that other party Y does not have, the expected value

also further increases the proportion of unhealthy people among the insured, thus raising the price of insurance up more. persons. This forces the price of insurance to rise, so that more are therefore unable to differentiate between high-risk and low-risk For example, insurers know less about health conditions of buyers and healthy people, aware of their low risks, choose not to be insured. It

effects.

knowledge to make sub-optimal decisions and suffer adverse

its quality than anyone else. While placing it about the mechanical defects of the vehicle. for sale, he may not disclose all that he knows The owner of a car knows much more about

Lemons Problem (given by George Akerlof)

Moral

c) Moral Hazards

there

S hazard

9

externality (i.e. arises whenever

whenever an economic agent co

shift some of its costs to others

about informed person

vehicle is likely to be less than that of a seller means, the price offered for of used cars. Not knowing the honesty of the average quality for any particular car will be based on is a 'lemon', the buyers' willingness to Based on the probability that the car on sale good car, to account for this risk pay

unobserved action

informed taking advantage

person

through

agreement knows that he need not

bear the consequences of his bad It occurs when one party to

behaviour

and

that

eventually the market may offer nothing but lower than the acceptable Since the price offered in the market is market becomes flooded with 'lemons' sellers will not be inclined 'lemons'. The result is market distortion with lower prices and lower average quality of cars to sell. one good COL

leads and > Enroll in classes from-> Order books of MVSIR frompotential customers out of market. rise for everyone, driving many This causes insurance premiums to MWW. MYSIF. IN

exhibit greater taste for risk. For eg, contradict with those of insurer quickly & taking in getting to his destination comprehensive insurance tends a driver who has hence his interesti

market. Economic agents end elimination of high-quality goods from the selecting a sub-standard product leaving the market altogether (lemon) or up either www.ultimateca.com

Thus, asymmetric information

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Foundation New Syllabus CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE UNIT - 2: MARKET FAILURE / GOVERNMENT INTERVENTION TO CORRECT MARKET FAILURE Super Chart Boo Business Economics

VI) Correcting VII) Equitable

II) a) Government intervention to correct Negative Externalities Direct Controls V) Price intervention: non-market pricing Information Failure Market Based Policies Distribution

For example, certain level negative externalities or require that negative externality be limited to a Direct controls, (aka command solutions), prohibit activities that create

Direct Controls

Limiting amount of pollutants released into water & air by firms or make it mandatory to use pollution control devices.

> Production, use and sale of some commodities can be banned. Eg- Smoking at > Licensing, production quotas and mandates regarding acceptable production processes.

> The government may, through legislation, fix emissions standard which is a legal limit on how much pollutant a firm can emit. If firm exceeds limit, it can (Protection) Act, 1986

> Pass laws to alleviate effects of negative externalities. Eg- Environment

public places

> The firms have to install pollution-abatement mechanisms to ensure invite monetary penalties.

Charge an emissions fee which is levied on each unit of a firm's emissions adherence to the emission standards. This means additional expenditure to the firm leading to rise in the firm's average cost.

> Form special bodies/ boards to specifically address the problem: for Ministry of Environment & Forest, Pollution Control Board of India etc eg

I) Minimize Market Power Externalities II) Correct I) Minimize Market Power Demerit Goods III) Merit & IV) Government intervention in case of Public goods

and prohibit actions that are likely to restrain competition. by establishing rules and regulations designed to promote competition Because of the social costs imposed by monopoly, governments intervene which results in higher prices thus leading to deadweight loss.

Narket power contributes to inefficiency because it tends to restrict

Other measures include: USA- Antitrust Laws India-Competition Act, 2002; These legislations differ from country to country Market liberalisation by introducing competition in previously

3) Patronage to consumer associations 2) Controls on mergers and acquisitions if there is possible market domination. monopolistic sectors such as energy, telecommunication etc.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) 9) Profit or rate of return regulation - Govt's regulatory agency 6) Nationalisation 5) Reduction in import controls 4) Tough investigations into cartelisation and unfair practices such as Restrictions on monopsony power of firms rate of return. This practice is called rate-of return regulation. determines an acceptable price, so as to ensure a competitive or fair Price capping and price regulation collusion and predatory pricing

participants interest incentives so Market-based Market Based Policies that self economic policies market would

by pollution tax Setting price directlypollution, achieved byprice for generation of a market approaches focus based 97

Setting ctly- by price

trade system indirectly-

decisions. (Pollution Tax) the externalities include that those who benefits) is to external The key to internalizing externality while costs create ensure (both and

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) (carbon credits) emissions indirectly establishing Second approach is: tradable permits making prices

amount of pollution a firm produces. The size of pollution tax depends 0

Pollution Tax

These taxes, by 'making the polluter pay, seek to internalize the external costs into Aka. Pigouvian taxes after A.C. Pigou

optimal solution achieve

the

socially

decreases output of good which creates Tax increases the private cost and thus the price of a product or activity.

environmen projects The proceeds from the tax, can be used for protect 9 enhance

negative externality.

# Problems in administering an efficient

- 2) If demand for the good is inelastic, tax 1) Pollution taxes are difficult to determine & monitoring the polluters. administer as it involves use of complex & administrative procedures pollution tax
- 3) Pollution taxes also have potential negative consequences tax burden in the form of higher product producers will be able to easily shift the reducing demand. may have only an insignificant effect in In such cases, employment

- > The use of tradable permits to limit emissions is often called top a Tradable Emission Permits
- A tradable permit is a license that allows a company to release a unit that can be legally emitted during each period (the 'cap'). number of permits, the government determines the total level of palling pollution into the environment over some period of time. By issuing of the
- > Each firm has permits specifying the number of units of emissions that the allowed by the permit is penalized with substantial fines. firm is allowed to generate. A firm that generates emissions above what
- > The firms can sell their government-issued permits to other firms. State the permits are tradable (the firm can sell for a price), a polluting firm tag their permits and earn money. permit to some other firm. A firm which produces less pollution can either buy a permit, or it must forgo the revenue it could earn by selling ... an opportunity cost i.e. for each unit of pollution that it creates, it may
- In 1994, USA began a cap & trade system for sulphur dioxide emission historical consumption of coal. that cause acid rain by issuing permits to power plants based on the competitive and more profitable. Thus, firms will have incentive not to pollut extra revenue from selling their surplus permits, which makes them no

and makes them less competitive and less profitable. The low polluters recen The high polluters have to buy more permits, which increases their cost

- > In India, the Perform, Achieve & Trade (PAT) scheme, carbon tax in th compensation cess. (RPO) etc. In 2017, coal cess was abolished and replaced by the 65 form of a cess on coal, lignite and peat, Renewable Purchase Obligation
- > The Energy Conservation (Amendment) Bill, government to specify a carbon credit trading scheme and to stipulate energ consumption standards 2022 empowers the centra

shift their production facilities to those

one country may encourage producers to

investments because high pollution taxes in

countries with lower taxes

II) b) Government intervention to correct Positive Externalities

CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE

mough positive externality is associated with external

- Merit goods are goods that have substantial positive externalities socially desirable & hence are

III) a) Government intervention in case of merit goods

since positive parket, there will be less than optimal output. we still call it a market failure because, left to externalities promote welfare,

Merit goods can be provided through market, but are likely to be under-produced not be maximized. and under-consumed through the market mechanism so that social welfare will

Eg- education, health care, welfare services, housing, fire

protection, waste

governments implement policies a) corrective subsidies to attempt to solve the problem through -When positive externalities are present, government may externalities. increasing the supply of the good. (Eg- fertilizer the that promote producers aimed at positive

1

> The possible government responses to under-provision of merit goods are-regulation, subsidies, direct government provision and a combination of government provision and market provision. regulation, subsidies, direct government provision and management, public libraries, museum and public parks etc

b) corrective subsidies to consumers aimed at increasing the demand for the good. (Eg- A subsidy on fee for externalities. This is in fact a market-based As we are aware, a corrective production subsidy involves government paying part of the cost to the firms to subsidy) education is an example of consumption subsidy) production of goods having cost of positive

> 1) Regulation determines how a private activity may be conducted. Eg, the way in which education is to be imparted is government regulated.

Govt can prohibit some type of goods and activities, set standards and issue mandates making others oblige. Eg. govt may make it compulsory to avail

 Govt could also use legislation to enforce consumption of a good which generates
positive externalities. E.g. use of helmets, seat belts etc. insurance protection, compulsory vaccination etc

Flovernments also engage in direct reforestation, environmental education, health care etc. entrepreneur to produce & provide them. Eg- Public quality. production

In the case of goods whose externalities are vastly

production

subsidies to producers would lower their

positive, government enters the market directly as an

4) Govt can compel individuals to consume a good that generates the external benefit. The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009 which mandates free & compulsory education for every child of the age of 6 to 14

of sewage and cleaning of toxic waste sites. protection of water bodies, treatment afforestation, of

> 5) The ultimate encouragement to consume is to make the good completely free at government, there will be substantial demand for the same. various diseases. When merit goods are directly provided free of cost the point of consumption: for example freely available hospital treatment for ьу

CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT - 2: MARKET FAILURE / GOVERNMENT INTERVENTION TO CORRECT MARKET FAILURE

# III) b) Government intervention in case of demerit goods

> Demerit goods are socially undesirable. Eg- cigarettes, alcohol, intoxicating drugs etc.

- > The production and consumption of demerit goods are likely to be more than optimal consumption of demerit goods imposes negative externalities on society as a whole,
- > The price that consumers pay for a packet of cigarettes is market determined and does not account for the social costs that arise due to externalities. under tree markets
- However, it should be kept in mind that all goods with negative externalities are not essentially dement goods; e.g. Production of steel causes pollution, but steel is not a socially undesirable good.

How do governments correct market failure resulting from demerit goods?

1) Enforce complete ban on a demerit good. e.g. Intoxicating drugs

traded in a hidden market elimination of demerit good: conversely such goods are secretly driven underground and The effect of stringent regulation such as total ban is seldom realized in form of complete

demand. Also, sellers can always shift the taxes to consumers without losing customers. increase in price resulting from additional tax causes a less than proportionate decrease in But, demand for demerit goods like, cigarettes & alcohol is often highly inclastic, so any 2) Imposing unusually high taxes

4) Through persuasion, achieved by negative advertising campaigns which emphasize 3) Government can fix a minimum price below which the demerit good should not be exchanged. The effect of such minimum price fixation above equilibrium price

5 Through legislations that prohibit the advertising or promotion of demerit goods Eg-Alcohol ads- music cds dangers with consumption of demerit goods Eg- Mukesh- iss shehar ko ye hua kya hai

6) Strict regulations- to limit access to good, especially by vulnerable groups such as children and adolescents

> Direct provision of a public good by government can help overcome the free-rider problem which leads to market IV) Government intervention in case of Public goods

ir Important public goods- Eg- defence, establishment a maintenance of legal system, disease prevention etc dre

invariably provided by the government.

excludable public goods can be provided by government watch on the functioning the entry fee chargeable from public and keeps strict payment of an entry fee. Government regulates level of and the same can be financed through entry fees arant Under this method, goods are provided to the public on licenses to private firms to build a public good facility. licensee to guarantee

equitable distribution of welfare.

> Some public goods are provided by voluntary contributions

and private donations by corporate entities and NGOs

Certain goods are produced and consumed as public goods and services despite the fact that they can be produced or profit motives, these may prove dangerous to society.Egconsumed as private goods. As, left to the markets and scientific approval of drugs,

provision of security at airports etc O production of strategic products energy, such as atomic

> Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is does so. NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken, if anyone

7) Spatial restrictions e.g. smoking in public places, sale of tobacco to be away from schools > Join Telegram channel for updates- @camvsir

# V) Price Intervention: Non-Market Pricing UNIT - 2: MARKET FAILURE / GOVERNMENT INTERVENTION TO CORRECT MARKET FAILURE VII) Equitable Distribution

society. redistribute incomes so that there is equity and fairness in the One of most important activities of government īs 5

Some common policy interventions include progressive income tax,

- 3) unemployment compensation targeted budgetary allocations
- transfer payments, subsidies, social security schemes, job reservations, etc.

- Government failures where government intervention in the economy misallocation of scarce resources occur very often. to correct a market failure creates inefficiency and leads to a
- 1. Intervention is ineffective causing wastage of resources expended for the intervention

> Government failure occurs when:

- intervention produces fresh and more serious problems
- consider all the costs and benefits of a policy intervention intervention in the market, and it is important that policy makers There are costs and benefits associated with any government
- > Order books of MVSIR from- www.mvsir.in
- Enroll in classes from- www.ultimateca.com

# Price controls may take the form of either-Price intervention $\Rightarrow$ form of price controls which are legal restrictions on price

/ Eg- Minimum Support applice Floor (a minimum price buyers are required to pay) or farmers. Price (MSP), to guarantee steady and assured incomes to

price Ceiling (a maximum price sellers are allowed to charge)

When prices of certain essential commodities rise excessively, government may resort √Eg- Fixing of minimum wages & rent controls and essential items are set by government during times of scarcity or commodity available to all at reasonable prices. Eg- maximum prices of food grains to controls in the form of price ceilings (also called maximum price) for making a resource

# VI) Correcting Information Failure

1) Government makes it mandatory to have accurate labelling and content disclosures by producers. Eg. Labelling on cigarette packets and nutritional information in food packages.

2) Mandatory disclosure of information Eg: SEBI requires that accurate information be

provided to prospective buyers of new stocks

3) Public dissemination of information to improve knowledge and subsidizing of initiatives in

that direction

4) Regulation of advertising and setting of advertising standards to make advertising more responsible, informative and less persuasive.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

III) Sources Of Revenue

IV) Public Expenditure Management

V) Public Debt Managemen

I) Basics

II) The Process Of Budget Making

- To execute these functions efficiently, the Governments all over the world have to perform government requires adequate financial resources. plans for economic & social welfare of its citizens. territories, maintaining law and order, provision of public goods and implementation of comprehensive functions from protecting
- > The need for budgeting arises from the need to efficiently allocate limited resources to ensure of government to regulate and to restructure a country's economic priorities. Budget is a powerful policy instrument in the hands
- maximum social welfare.
- > The other objectives of budgets are reduction/ > The government also needs to reallocate resources redistribution of income and wealth. proper budgeting, the government is able to ensure in accordance with its declared priorities. By
- 1 In simple terms, a budget is a statement that reduction in regional disparities. stability, sustainable increase in real GDP and elimination of economic fluctuations to bring in
- presents the details of where the money goes □ where the money comes from and

- The government budget is a document presented for approval and legislation by a proposed expenditure for a given period and government and contains estimates of the the proposed means of financing them.
- The budget includes projections for the economy and its various sectors such as agriculture, industry, and services.
- > The budget also contains estimates of the government's accounts for the next fiscal year called budgeted estimates.
- > Being the document which comprehensive report of the government's activities, the budget is the most being the document which consolidates revenues from all sources and outlays for all
- bodies have their own budgetary processes Apart from union budget, state and local focus of this unit will be the union budget for the next financial year. However, the

# The budgetary process is the means by which

- presented and approved by both houses of other relevant ministries. The budget must to Finance in consultation with NITI Agyog ac parliament before the beginning of the fisca budget controlled by the Ministry of Finance. The government of India have traditionally been year (April 1 to March 31) and spending proposals. The finances of the together formulate a coherent set of tare the executive and is prepared by the Ministry # legislative branches
- > Article 112 of the constitution provides that > Despite the fact that the term 'budget' budgeting. not been used in the Indian Constitution, the process of making it is referred to
- government of India for that year, referred estimated receipts and expenditure of the the houses of parliament a statement of the in respect of every financial year the to as the "Annual Financial Statement" president shall cause to be laid before both

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)



MVSIT IN

(m) Execution of the budget. presentation and enactment of budget n preparation of the budget The budgetary procedures are -

The

detailed estimates

of expenditure are

The budget process mainly consists of two types of activities:

> A series of pre-budget consultations are done by

estimates for receipts and expenditure separately. subsequent year. Every department prepares prepared by ministries and departments according

their assessment of requirements for the

social and welfare sectors, labour organisations, stakeholders and interest groups including industry

their suggestions on the proposed budget. experts from NITI Aayog, economists etc. to elicit associations, representatives from agriculture and ministers and chief ministers of states, various the union finance minister with the finance

The legislative process wherein The administrative process, wherein the discussions. budget is passed by the parliament after with various stakeholders; documents are prepared in consultation budget along with the accompanying the

Despite the fact that the union budget is presented on 1st February (or any other suitable date as decided by the the process of budget Augustconsidering the suggestions (if any) of the Estimates form as the Finance Ministry may decide after The budget is presented in the Parliament in such

expenditure in respect of current and ensuing (i) Budget estimates (BE) of receipts and for two years. They are: information relating to receipts and expenditure Committee. Broadly, the budget documents depict

government),

commences

5

programmes of the government. The finance minister makes a detailed budget speech at the time of draws attention to the proposed policies and Estimates (RE); and (ii) For the current financial year (iii) Actuals of the year preceding current year The budget speech is mainly a policy document which year through Revised

> The process of budget making is set off

carrying out budget preparation activities. prepares a comprehensive schedule for September of the previous year. Budget

the Ministry of Finance

with the Budget

budget circular

containing detailed Division issuing the

> The budget speech present details of the proposals for the new financial year regarding taxation, borrowings and expenditure plans of the government. speech present details of

> Part A of the budget speech gives an outline of Budget speech is usually in two parts. government, the minister presents a broad framework of the total funds raised by the country and the budget estimates for the next the prevailing macro economic situation of the financial year. Elaborating the priorities of the

Part B of the budget speech details the developmental measures, the direction of future progress the government has made on various in the current taxation system. policies and the government's tax proposals for the upcoming financial year including variations

government expenditure allocations different sectors and fresh schemes government via taxes or borrowings, proposed

different sectors.

 Contingency Fund of India, &
 Public Account. govt. accounts are maintained, namely: exp. of govt. in 3 separate parts under which Consolidated Fund of India Annual Financial Statement shows receipts &

presenting the budget before the Lok Sabha.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

territories and autonomous bodies estimates to all ministries, states, union instructions and formats for preparing the

mvsir\_in

MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

The list of budget documents presented to the

parliament, besides the finance minister's

budget speech, is given below: (b) Demands for Grants (DG) (a) Annual Financial Statement (AFS)

(c) Finance Bill

(d) Statements mandated under FRBM Act: Macro -Economic

Medium-Term Fiscal Policy cum Fiscal Policy Strategy Statement Statement Framework

with the documents mentioned above. mandated documents are also presented along Nine other documents which are in the nature The expenditures of certain categories (e.g. the explanatory statements supporting the

are also indicated separately in the budget. and are not subject to the vote of parliament, are 'charged' on the Consolidated Fund of India personnel of constitutional bodies across India) Judges of supreme courts and high ranking emoluments and allowances of the President of India and his/her office, and emoluments of

By convention in an election year, the budget may be presented twice.

- This is followed by the Annual financial - The first one is to first to secure a Vote on Account for a few months.

statement for that year or the full-fledged

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) Budget.

> discussion and conducts ministry-wise voting the stipulated time, the house proceeds standing committees concerned, and once the ministries/ departments are considered by period, the demands for grants of general discussion on the union budget is over, the Sabha. First, there is the general discussion on the budget as a whole. After the first stage of The budget is discussed in two stages in the Lok reports are presented by these committees within house is adjourned for a fixed period. During this demands for grants. Various

> After the general discussion on the budget of grant sought by government. The budget is laid on the table of the Rajya Sabha soon after budget. and there is only a general discussion on the budget speech in the Lok Sabha. The Rajya refuse any demand or even to reduce the amount The Lok Sabha has the power to concur or to Sabha, does not vote on the demands for grants the Finance Minister has completed her/his

Appropriation Bill. The Appropriation Bill is intended to give authority to government to incur expenditure from and out of the Consolidated Fund of India

proposals and voting on demands for grants have

- The Finance Bill seeking to give effect to the Motions for reduction to various demands to government. grants are made in the form of cut motion seeking to reduce the sums sought by

government's taxation proposals is introduced

Lok Sabha

the next financial year. The Parliament has to pass the Finance Bill within 75 days of its and passing after the Appropriation Bill s passed. The finance bill seeks to give effect; introduction. the financial proposals of the government for accompanied by a memorandum explaining the The finance bill is taken up for consideration to introduce a finance bill cannot be opposed finances of the country. The motion for leave provisions of the bill and their effect on the presentation of the general budget. It is immediately after the

> On the last day of the days allotted for puts all the outstanding demands for grants to the vote of the house. This process is known as 'Guillotine'. It is a device for bringing the specified time. debate on financial proposals to an end within a discussion on demands for grants, the speaker



A Foundation New Syllabus After the Finance Bill CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND
MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT Super Chart Book **Business Economics** 

it within a period of Sobha has to return recommendations. Rajya Sabha for Its transmitted to the Lok Sabha, it is has been passed by the

The bill being a money bill, Rajya

without 14 days, with or

recommendations recommendations. The of.

by the Lok Sabha. Rajya Sabha may be accepted or rejected

tor financial year 2017-18. budget from the budget budget with the general budgetary reform was February. An important advanced of the budget has been the date of presentation However from 2017-18, the merger of railway ₽

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

CA Foundation New Syllabus

Super Chart Book

Business Economics

CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

Finance exercises control in respect of the revenue The Department of Revenue of the Ministry of

stamp duties and other relevant fiscal statutes. The goods and services tax (GST), central sales tax, measures provided in the enactments concerning administration and enforcement of regulatory The department is also entrusted with the matters relating to direct and indirect union taxes.

boards, namely, indirect union respect of matters relating to all the direct and the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) and taxes through two statutory

Board of Indirect Taxes and

the Central

categories: Government receipts are classified under two within the purview of the CBIC. duties, service tax and other Indirect taxes fall service taxes (GST), Customs and central excise those relating to levy and collection of goods and direct taxes are looked after by the CBDT whereas Matters relating to the levy and collection of all Revenue receipts which consists of tax revenue

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) 2. Capital receipts which consists of debt receipts and non debt capital receipts and others

and non tax revenue.

The broad sources of revenue are: Corporation tax Taxes on income

Wealth tax

Goods and Customs duties Union excise duties services

651

compensation cess tax including

after paying of the states' share and the National Centre's net tax revenue is the total of tax revenue Taxes on union territories

The Department of Revenue exercises control in comprise the following: National Calamity Contingency. Non-tax revenues Calamity Contingent duty (NCCD) transferred to the

Various social services provided by the government 4. 4. Receipts of union territories 3. Other Non-tax revenues and Dividends and enterprises and surplus transfers from Reserve interest receipts, Bank of India profits from public

revenue for the government. Capital Receipts include: transport, science, technology and environment, education, sports, art and culture, housing: and such as medical services, public health: broadcasting, railways and general administrative services also yield economic services such as communication, energy, 1. Non debt capital receipts which include

(a) Recoveries of loans and advances (b) Miscellaneous capital receipts (disinvestments

and saving bonds.

purposes

2. Debt capital receipts which include a) Market loans for differen c) Securities issued against small d) State provident fund (Net) b) Short term savings, borrowings /Treasury bill

In short, non debt receipts include governments, government recoveries of e) Net external debts f) Other receipts (Net) territories and loans advanced by the foreign governments

sector > Examples of 'Other receipts' include including Debt capital receipts comprise of divestment of government equity in from international financial institutions Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, receipts borrowing from the Reserve Bank of borrowings by the market governments/institutions. India and loans taken from foreign public sector undertakings (PSUs). proceeds and union loans and those realized of government

short term government,

mvsir\_in

| The second second | dation |
|-------------------|--------|
|                   | New    |
|                   | Syllab |
|                   | NE SE  |

# Suber Chart Book

| wit   | stent   | consi  | S   | iture  | end  | aggregate public expenditure is consistent with           | pul   | egate | 000 |
|-------|---------|--------|-----|--------|------|---|-------|-------|-----|
| leve  | the     | that   | re  | ensu   | to   | for any government to ensure that the level               | gove  | any   | for |
| esse  | ent is  | nageme | mai | diture | pend | well designed public expenditure management is essen      | ned F | desig | 1   |
| udent | , a pri | ources | res | re of  | natu | The view of the limited nature of resources, a prudent of | the   | ew of | 1   |

IV) Public Expenditure Management

Developing economies like India require enormous amount and 0 Finance Commission and the Central Pay Commission,

> Government expenditure affects allocation of resources among various uses and therefore, great care should be taken to channelize the resources to socially desirable ingenious mix of revenue and expenditure policies. growth and to promote employment opportunities. Effective reduction in fiscal deficit requires an

of public spending to initiate and accelerate economic

can be extensive .and may have far reaching effects specific objectives at minimum cost. implemented to provide given levels of outputs or achieve programmes or projects should The economic costs of unproductive public expenditures governments to be fiscally responsible. Public expenditure Public expenditure management is the process that allows be designed and

such as:

greater debt burden in the future. fewer resources available for use elsewhere, and r lower economic growth, higher levels of taxation.

· larger deficits

> the implementation of the recommendations of the It is responsible for government and matters connected with state finances public financial management system in the central Finance is the nodal department for overseeing the The Department of Expenditure of the Ministry of

> preparation of central government accounts. r monitoring of audit comments/observations, and

> Additionally, ministries/departments in controlling the costs and prices of public services, central

> reviewing systems and

procedures

to

optimize

outputs and outcomes of public expenditure

schemes, along with receipts of the departments are expenditure including The requirements of funds for all categories of discussed during the pre-budget meetings chaired by Secretary (Expenditure). various programmes

> Expenditure estimates are provisionally finalized and

communicated to ministries/departments after the

> One of the explanatory documents of the budget all ministries/departments to outline a profile of the document is the 'Expenditure Profile' (earlier known as general financial performance of the government of expenditure budget) consisting of relevant data across approval of Finance Minister.

expenditure and certain other items across demands. It gives an aggregation of various types of CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND
MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

Notes:

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mvsir in

# CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND

into six broad categories as below: government expenditure is classified In Expenditure budget, the Central of central expenditure and transfers. ministries and departments is composed The total expenditure through budget (both current and capital) of various

- A. Centre's Expenditure: Establishment Expenditure of
- · Other Central sector schemes, and central

Centre

- including Autonomous Bodies those on expenditures
- Centrally Sponsored Schemes and

other Transfers: The transfers include Centrally sponsored schemes

Other transfers to states

Finance Commission transfers and

ministries/departments agencies under union funded and implemented by the central attached Central Sector Schemes (CS) include establishment-related expenditure of Establishment ministries/departments, schemes which and subordinates offices. expenditure are entirely government

# IV) Public Debt Management

MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

external sources contracted in Consolidated In emerging market and developing economies Fund of India is defined as Public Debt. borrower. Government debt from internal and the government is generally the largest

> The government raises funds primarily from the domestic market using market-based and fixed-rate instruments to finance its fiscal

Public debt, exercise of borrowing and repaying. interest. Public debt is not a one-time savings of the people in the form of loans, which are to be repaid at a future date with incurred by the government in mobilizing in simple words, means debt

> Hence public debt management becomes a > Debt servicing is a continuous exercise as a sells new bonds and uses the proceeds to government simply refinances the debt, i.e. it repay the maturing bonds. Rather, the or raise taxes to provide funds to retire or pay off holders of the maturity bonds. government does not usually cut expenditure portion of debt falls due each month,

> and the government's capacity to service the outstanding overall macroeconomic health of a country. Dec sustainability is in great part a function of the level of deb sovereign debt has always been an important indicator of the Productive use of public debt contributes to economic growth and welfare of debt management refers to the society. Sustainability the

amount of funding at the desired risk and cost levels process of setting up and implementing the strategy fa determining, by the fiscal and monetary authorities managing public debt in order to raise the required interest rates, redemption of debt etc. It is the the size and composition of debt, the maturity patter

bond market". sustainable levels. Additionally, it aims at supporting development of a well-functioning and vibrant domestic management policy is to "meet the central governments The overall objective of the central government's deb barrowing costs and also to keep the total debt with financing needs at the lowest possible long tem

> Debt management strategy is based on three broad Keeping in view the increasing magnitude of public borrowing both internal and external, the extent to which the government can mobilise funds from public depends pillars namely, upon the skilful public debt management.

low cost of borrowing

government and plays an important role in crucial task or responsibility of

macroeconomic stability of a country.

risk mitigation and

market development



THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND

for public

> External

debt (bilateral and multilateral

MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

Economic Affairs in the Ministry of Finance loans) is managed by the Department of

(MoF).

debt management are: The institutions responsible Reserve Bank of India - domestic treasury bills and cash management marketable debt i.e., dated securities,

3 Ministry of Finance; Budget deposits, reserve funds etc. and Reserve Bank of India - Other Ministry of Finance (MOF): - external liabilities such as small Division savings

Most of the external debt is sourced from multilateral agencies (International for Reconstruction and Development, Asian Development Bank, etc.).

Bank

of denomination of external loans leading domestic currency vis-a-vis the currency debt is the depreciation in the value of The risk associated with external the servicing cost. to increase in the government's debt

Fiscal

Responsibility and

Budget

domestic debt of the central government

The responsibility

of managing

strategy is to efficiently raise debt at the lowest possible cost in the medium term while ensuring that financing 2016 under the Department of Economic Affairs. The requirements are met without disruption. the debt portfolio. The objective of the debt management is a framework to determine the appropriate composition of Medium Term Debt Management Strategy or MTDS 2021-24 The Public Debt Management Cell (PDMC) was created in

The sheer size of India's public debt can be understood from

the following table:

|                                     | As on 31st<br>March 2023 | March 2024    |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|
| Internal debt and other liabilities | 147,77,724.43            | 164,23,983.04 |
| External debt#                      | 4,83,397.69              | 5,22,683.81   |
| Total                               | 152,61,122.12            | 169,46,666.85 |

cyclical fiscal policy support and to provide targeted support during 2020-21 and 2021-22 in order to render counterincrease in the size of the borrowing programme significantly adverse effects of the pandemic on economic activity. the revenue receipts declined substantially due to the Consequently, fiscal deficit widened necessitating an

expenditure on health and social sector. At the same time,

responded to the pandemic challenges and increased its In line with the global trend, the government of India also

and of 28 state governments and two (IDMD) of the Reserve Bank of India. Internal Debt Management Department mion territories is entrusted with the (A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) securities are issued to mobilise longer requirements of the government, dated bills are issued to meet short term cash narketable internal debt. While treasury The RBI acts as the debt manager for deficit. From 1997 onwards, the Reserve term resources to finance the fiscal three months to state governments banking with it in the form of Ways and Bank also provides short-term credit up to Means Advances temporary mismatches in cash flows (WMA) to bridge

> government to a sustainable level. The objectives of the act are: ' of deficit and thereby debt of the central provide a legislative framework for reduction Management (FRBM) was passed in 2003 to □ long run macroeconomic stability,
> □ better coordination between fiscal and ☐ inter-generational management, monetary policy, and equity 3 fiscal

to segments deeply hit by the pandemic.

government.

transparency in fiscal operation of

CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

the government securities (G-sec) market including broadening of investor participation. As part of continuing efforts to increase retail on February 5, 2021: participation in G-sec, 'RBI Retail Direct' facility was announced The Reserve Bank has been proactively engaged in the development of

I for improving the ease of access by retail investors through online access to the primary and secondary government securities

I to provide the facility to open their government securities account ('Retail Direct') with the Reserve Bank

#### Budget concepts

are equal to expenditures. Thus, neither a budget deficit nor a budget surplus exists. Revenue does not fall short of expenditure. i.e., revenue is equal to expenditure (Revenue = Expenditure). Balanced budget: - A balanced budget is a budget in which revenues Type of budgets

Unbalanced budget: The budget may either be surplus or deficit.

- A surplus budget: when estimated government receipts are more expenditure (R>E.) budget becomes surplus. Briefly put, public revenue exceeds public budget. When the government spends less than the receipts the than the estimated government expenditure it is termed as surplus
- follow deficit budgeting decreases its reserves. In modern economies, most of the countries A deficit budget: when estimated government receipts are less A deficit budget increases the liability of the government or than the government expenditure, it is termed as a deficit budget.

include recoveries of loans, earnings from in the liabilities of the government. Examples to a reduction in the assets or an increase Capital receipts are those receipts that lead

#### Revenue Receipts

disinvestment and debt

revenues and non-tax revenues. revenue receipts for the government the government. There are two sources of nor cause any reduction in the assets of receipts which neither create any liability Revenue receipts can be defined as those

#### Revenue Receipts

of assets). some of the grants may be meant for creation governments and other parties (even though government, and interest payments on debt incurred by the or financial assets of the central government. It relates to those expenses government departments and various services, incurred for the normal functioning of the for purposes other than creation of physica Revenue expenditure is expenditure incurred grants given to state

PSUs and other parties. union central government to state a and loans and advances by equipment, investment in share land, building, machinery a expenditure on the acquisition liabilities. assets or reduction in finance government creation of physical or finance There are expenditures of the territory This which government result

government deficit and they ha deficit. their own implications for measures revenue, than it When a government spends me collects by There are incurs a

# Budgetary Deficit or Overa

revenue and capital. receipts and expenditure, bo revenue is difference between expenditure over total estimate the excess of total estima Budgetary Deficit is defined

# THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

government's revenue expenditure revenue receipts. It shows the The revenue deficit refers to the excess

its current expenditure. the regular expenditures in connection with the normal functioning of the over current expenditure. It shows the durtfall of government's current receipts resources from other sectors to finance government, or the government is diverting government revenue is insufficient to meet

Merenue deficit = Revenue expenditure venue receipts

#### Fiscal Deficit

excess of total expenditure over total the public to meet the shortfall. The expenditure, it has to borrow money from receipts fall When the government's non-borrowed short of its entire

s a percentage of the gross domestic total expenditure and its total receipts Product (GDP) excluding borrowing. It is often presented the difference between the government's didit. In other words, fiscal deficit is even fiscal year is called the fiscal melpts excluding borrowings during a

Total Receipts excluding borrowing = Revenue government assets, including those realized from advanced by the government and sale proceeds of Receipts + Capital Receipts excluding borrowing or undertakings (PSUs). divestment of government equity in public sector creating capital receipts include recoveries of loans (Non debt creating capital receipts). Non debt

/ear

STILLING

interest

previous

> Fiscal Deficit = (Revenue Expenditure + Capital Receipts excluding borrowing) Expenditure) - (Revenue Receipts + Capital

excluding borrowing

Fiscal deficit = Total Expenditure -Total Receipts

> Fiscal Deficit = (Revenue Expenditure- Revenue Receipts) + (Capital Expenditure - Capital Receipts excluding borrowing)

Fiscal Deficit = Revenue Deficit + (Capital borrowing) Expenditure Capital Receipts excluding

borrowing. Therefore fiscal deficit points to the consumption purposes rather than for investment. that a large part of borrowing is used for substantial share of fiscal deficit, it is an indication from all sources. In case revenue deficit occupies a total borrowing requirements of the government The fiscal deficit will have to be financed by

Primary Deficit

Primary deficit is defined as fiscal deficit of current

towards meeting expenses other than interest requirement exclusive of interest payment. It tells payment, primary deficit indicates borrowing indicates borrowing requirement inclusive of interest borrowings. In other words whereas fiscal deficit payments. Primary deficit thus gives an estimate of borrowings on account of how much of the government's borrowings are going imbalances. primary deficit is to focus on present fiscal exceeding current revenues. The goal of measuring payments current expenditure

Primary deficit = Fiscal deficit - Net Interest liabilities Net interest liabilities interest payments minus interest receipts by the government on domestic

lending.

#### Finance Bill

of the union budget detailing the Imposition in the budget. abolition, alteration or regulation of taxes proposed The Bill produced immediately after the presentation

# CHAPTER 2 - PUBLIC FINANCE | UNIT 3 - THE PROCESS OF BUDGET MAKING: SOURCES OF REVENUE, EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT AND

# Outcome budget

allocations of schemes measured annual direct link The outcome budget establishes a performance through between budgetary

outcomes measures previous have done with the outlays in the various ministries and departments budget is a progress card on what outcome indicators. The outcome annual the ۵ development budget. output and government and its targets

#### outcome of the fund usage. was sanctioned programs and whether the money has been spent for the purpose it Guillotine including

#### not, to the vote of the house. This discussion on demands for grants is once the prescribed period for the for examining the expenditure demands of all the ministries. So, over, the speaker of Lok Sabha for grants, whether discussed or puts all the outstanding demands The parliament has very limited time

grants are made in the form of cut motions Motions for reduction to various demands for

Cut Motions

MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC DEBT

grievance. matters of policy or just in order to voice a seeking to reduce the sums sought by government on grounds of economy or difference of opinion on Consolidated Fund of India

fund only if appropriated by the parliament. The consolidated Fund has further been divided into are credited to the Consolidated Fund of India and all expenditures of the government are incurred received by the government in repayment of loans All revenues received, loans raised and all moneys from this fund. Money can be spent through this

# Contingency Fund of India

'revenue' and 'capital' divisions.

A fund placed at the disposal of the President to

known reported to the Parliament for recoupment from exigencies, advances are made to the executive with the Consolidated Fund. For meeting such does not require prior legislative approval, unlike government to meet unforeseen expenditure and expenditure. Contingency fund executive/Government to meet urgent unforeseen enable him/her to the Consolidated Fund of India. from the contingency fund which is subsequently make advances to enables

> belong to government but is to be returned to the depositors Provident Funds and Small Savings. This money does not where government is acting as a banker. Examples include parliament. The expenditure from this fund need not be approved by the

India, public account is used in relation to all the fund flows

Under provisions of Article 266(1) of the Constitution of

| 7 | 7      | •     |       |
|---|--------|-------|-------|
| ō | 5      | 7     |       |
| 7 | ;      | •     |       |
| ù | ň      |       |       |
|   |        |       |       |
| ı |        |       |       |
| ı |        |       |       |
|   |        |       |       |
|   | 140165 | Notes | Notes |

Join Telegram Channel for udpates- @camvsir Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of A NOT allowed, Strict legal action will be taken,

mvsir\_in

Guillotine

popularly

# A Foundation New Syllabus

### CHAPTER 7 - PUBLIC FINANCE Super Chart Book

UNIT - 4: FISCAL POLICY

III) Instruments of Fiscal Policy

# Business Economics

#### II) Types of fiscal policy I) Basics

I) Basics

Fiscal policy involves use of government Meaning

contractionary phase.

r decrease in taxes

r increasing aggregate expenditures, and

It is designed to stimulate the economy during

Expansionary fiscal policy

> borrowing > taxation and , spending.

level of growth of agg. demand, output and > pattern of economic activity and to influence bothemployment Objectives

smaller budget surplus.

It leads to larger government budget deficit or

Thereby increasing aggregate demand in future

> Achievement and maintenance of full employment > Maintenance of price stability, The most common objectives of fiscal policy are:

from time to time. For instanceobjectives may vary from country to country and reconomic growth, employment and equity may stability and equality may be the priorities of developed nations,

The importance as well as order of priority of these

Equitable distribution of income and wealth Acceleration of rate of economic development

aggregate spending.

deficiency in effective demand by boosting resources is less, EFP aims to compensate the economic activity when the rate of utilization of

During deflation or during a period of sluggish EFP is resorted to close the contractionary gap.

III) Instruments of Fiscal Policy

get higher priority in developing countries

A reduction or increase in it may result in significant variations in the country's total

determine whether the govt's expenditure

is more or less than what it receives.

Fiscal

policy relates

to

decisions

um)d) Government (Pilolio) essenditu

Taxes

E COV

instrumental As such,

public expenditure in adjusting consumption

and

income.

IV) Fiscal policy for long-run economic growth

II) Types of Fiscal Policy

reduction in inequalities of V) Fiscal policy for income and wealth VI) Limitations of fiscal policy

It is designed to stimulate the economy during Contractionary fiscal policy

inflationary phase decreasing aggregate expenditures, and

r increase in taxes

Thereby decreasing aggregate demand in future. It leads to smaller government budget deficit or larger budget surplus.

CFP is resorted to close the inflationary gap

policy can be used to confine it into sustainable growth rate is inflation and asset bubbles, contractionary fiscal If the state of the economy is such that its levels. extraordinarily high causing

Public expenditures are income-generating and include-> Current expenditures to meet the day-to-day

Government Capital expenditures - investments made by the Government in capital equipments and running of government infrastructure, and 5 capital equipments

Transfer payments i.e. government spending which does not contribute to GDP because income is only

without any direct contribution from the receivers transferred from one group of people to another

xpenditure

Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

During Inflation

During Recession

5

reduce

and

to

stability in an economy.

public electrification of new areas etc. facilities, ports, roads, irrigation construction such It may initiate Tresh Wave of WOTKS ٩ eliminate excess severity demand. aggregate expenditure bring down prices inflation Reduced incomes -Govt

reduces

+

From where will govt find resources

its expenditure

during

> If govt increases taxes → it will be

recession? to increase

Taxation policies are used for establishing

Tax as an instrument consists of changes inof fiscal policy

aimed at encouraging or restricting private expenditures nvestment. in rates of taxes ✓ government revenues or consumption

During recession & depression, income  $\Rightarrow$  which determines aggregate Taxes deflationary gaps. demand → Taxes are reduced > to encourage private determine & possible inflationary & Size consumption 9 disposable

investment.

- The govt should in such cases go for a

thus aggregate demand.

reduce the disposable incomes and self-defeating as increased taxes will

deficit

budget

which

You

be

rinanced either

During inflation, New taxes can be levied & rates of existing taxes are raised

reduce disposable incomes and to

4

to

Y However, wipe off the surplus purchasing govt has to be cautious about it prevents new investments and thus excessive taxation

The extent of tax reduction and /or increase in government spending required gap and the magnitude of the multiplier. depends on the size of the recessionary

UNIT - 41 FISCAL POLICY

Public debt may be

F Internal Debt

When government borrows from its own people in country, it internal debt

When government Fexternal Debt

external debt. Market Loans borrows from outside sources,

the

debt

markets. Government issues treasury bills and government securities of varying denominations and duration which are traded in debt > For financing capital projects -> long-term capital bonds are SSUED

For meeting short-term government expenditure -> treasury bills

They represent public borrowings, which are not negotiable and are Small Savings

Borrowing from the public through the sale of bonds and securities Savings Certificates, National Development Certificates, etc. Eg- Schemes introduced for mobilizing small savings such as National not bought and sold in the market.

Repayments of debt by governments increase the availability curtails the aggregate demand in the economy.

money in the economy and increase aggregate demand Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books MVSIR

is

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

~ Primary employment in public works Programme of public investment

The former runs the risk

9

expenditure).

crowding out private spending.

 through monetization (creation) through borrowing or

of additional money to finance

economy will be put on an expansion will induce employment, and the

Join Telegram channel for updates- @camvsir NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken.



UNIT - 4: FISCAL POLICY

nction's government in a year. gurces and expenditures made premies earned from taxes and other The net effect The budget is simply a statement of of a budget

> Fiscal policies government supports building a positive supply-side infrastructure with the requisite overheads it needs infrastructure, the private sector is provided spending such as effects. generally those involving modern When have

Government provision of public goods such as education, productive. momentum for long-run economic growth in human capital makes physical capital more through human capital formation. Increase healthcare, etc. provide

government's budget balance. agregate demand depends on

the

Taxes can have either positive or negative and investment. whether it encourages or discourages saving impact on economic growth depending on

A well designed tax policy that rewards incentives and output. revenue may have adverse consequences on increase in corporate taxes to raise extra help the economy grow. For example, an businesses who wish to invest and thereby discouraging incentives will promote private innovation and entrepreneurship, without

☐ Budget deficit: (Revenues < Exp)

It reduces national debt demand since leakages > injections It has negative net effect on aggregate Budget surplus: (Revenues > Exp) since leakages (taxes) = injections (exp) No net effect on aggregate demand 3 Balanced budget: (Revenue = Exp)

Tax and spending policies (e.g. subsidies)

Increase in environment taxes increase the cost of firms and reduce their output failures resulting from externalities.

Demand-side policies unaccompanied by

IV) Fiscal policy for long-run economic

It adds to the national debt demand since injections > leakages It has positive net effect on aggregate

Subsidies on inputs and support prices to producers (e.g. farmers) generate higher

> Distribution of income is influenced by fiscal policy-V) Fiscal policy for reduction in inequalities of income and

□ Indirectlydirect taxes, Directly- Current disposable incomes of are dependent on influenced Potential FOF future earnings is indirectly

to achieve desired redistribution of income... Few measures as to how govt exp & taxes can be manipulated

- Progressive direct tax system More tax on Luxury goods, Less tax on Necessities - Indirect taxes can be differential

A carefully planned policy of public expenditure helps in redistributing income from the rich to the poorer sections of measures for the disadvantaged the society. Spending programmes targeted

Subsidized production of products of mass consumption Infrastructure provision on a selective basis

> Free or subsidized medical care, education

> Poverty alleviation programmes

> Public production and/ or grant of subsidies to ensure sufficient supply of essential goods, and

> Strengthening human capital for enhancing employability etc

can be effectively used to correct market Notes:

mysir\_in

through its effects on the incentives Fiscal policy influence economic growth cannot produce long-run economic growth. policies to stimulate aggregate supply

faced by individuals and firms.

UNIT - 4: FISCAL POLICY

1) Bad and vice versa. economy is already on a path of recovery expansionary policy is initiated when the Timing 5 possible that an

- 2) Difficulties in instantaneously changing 3) Practically difficult to reduce government and social security as well as on huge spending on various items such as defence governments' spending and taxation policies
- 4) Public works cannot be adjusted easily highways and dams have long gestation because many huge projects such as capital projects which are already midway.
- 5) Certain security benefits may adversely affect of firms incentives to work and save. tax may adversely affect the incentives disincentives. For eg, increase in profits to invest and an increase in social fiscal measures couse
- Deficit financing increases the purchasing power of people. The production of G/S, in up simultaneously, resulting spiraling beyond control. under-developed countries may not catch in prices
- 7) Increase is government borrowing creates generations as debts have to be repaid burden on

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

B) Crowding Out

expansionary fiscal policy by increasing govt exp. During recession, government may resort to

interest rates up. demand for loans increases and this pushes the from the loanable funds from the market the government increases its spending by barrowing sufficient However, if taxes (revenue of govt) are not increased spending, then

decreases and consequently interest rates will be amount of money with pushed up. deficit by selling bonds or treasury bills, the Similarly, when government increases the budget the private sector

which are interest- sensitive, will be reduced. As a result, private investments, especially the ones

an economy and during recessions will 'crowd-out' private spending in Thus, an increase in the size of government spending in government expenditure. private spending partially or completely offsets Fiscal policy becomes ineffective as the decline in the expansion in demand resulting from an increase

> possibly reduce economy's prospects of self-correct from the recession, and long-run economic growth.

> lead to reduction in an economy's ability to

Notes: -----

iii. Implementation Lag

Delays in deciding on most appropriate policy

Decision Lag

Lag in recognizing need for a policy change

Recognition Lag

9) Lags

|  | Notes: | Outcomes of a                                 | iv. Impact Lag | Delays in bring                                 | III. Ampiement |
|--|--------|---|----------------|---|----------------|
|  |        | Outcomes of a policy are not visible for some | 9              | Delays in bringing in legislation and implement | arron rag      |
|  |        | ible for some                                 | * Same         | and implement                                   |                |

| * |  |     |     |     |  |
|---|--|-----|-----|-----|--|
|   |  |     |     |     |  |
| h |  |     |     |     |  |
|   |  |     |     |     |  |
|   |  |     |     |     |  |
|   |  | - 1 | - 1 | - [ |  |

# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics - Paper 4

Chapter 8
MONEY MARKET

(Weightage: 10 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

possessing uniformity; and portable or easily transported relatively scarce, but has elasticity of supply difficult to counterfeit i.e. not easily reproducible by people > effortlessly recognizable. durable or long-lasting i generally acceptable Money should be: conomic activity. which could impact on aggregate assets, the variation in the stock of surposes as the set of liquid financial Money can be defined for policy rich Money - Fiat money (aka. token money) has no intrinsic value (materially worthless), that is, it has no value if it were not used as money. It is used as Money is something that holds its value over time, can be easily translated medium of exchange as govt has, by law, made them "legal tender," which Foundation New Syllabus into prices, and is widely accepted. means, they serve, by law, as means of payment. CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 1 - THE CONCEPT OF MONEY DEMAND: IMPORTANT THEORIES Characteristics of Money Definition of Money Basics could include certain liquid liabilities intermediaries or other issuers'. of a particular set of financial As a statistical concept, money Super Chart Book 3) Serves as a unit or standard of deferred > Demand for money is in the nature of derived demand; it is demanded If people desire to hold money, we say there is demand for money. 1) Convenient medium > Demand for money has an important role in the determination of Innovations such as internet banking, application based transfers and The demand for money is for its purchasing power. automated teller machines reduce the need for holding liquid money. of exchange Demand for real balances or liquidity (wish to have command interest, (Int rate rises, opportunity cost of holding money rise, income. (Higher income, higher expenditure: richer people hold prices and (Price level rises, money demand over real goods and services - for day to day expenses) money demand falls) more money) transactions) contingencies/requirements) payment Functions of Money Demand for maney Explicitly defined unit of value or store **Business Economics** unit of account Value 4) Store of value rises for future

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

'divisible into smaller parts in usable quantities or fractions without losing

Join Telegram Channel for all updates- @camvsir

mvsir\_in

8.1

# CA Foundation New Syllabus

# Super Chart Book

Business Economics

CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 1 - THE CONCEPT OF MONEY DEMAND: IMPORTANT THEORIES

# Theories of demand for money

IV) Inventory Approach to Transaction Balances

> V) Friedman's Restatement of Quantity Theory

as Behaviour towards) VI) Demand for May

#### Quantity Theory of Money I) Classical Approach:

II) Cambridge Approach

I) Classical Approach: Quantity Theory of Money

> Given by Irving Fisher in his book 'The Purchasing Power of Money'

published in 1911.

As per QTM, money in circulation (M) & price level (P) are directly

related to each other. (Linear) That is, changes in general level of

determined first and foremost by changes in the quantity of money in commodity prices or changes in the value or purchasing power of money are

circulation.

III) Keynesian Theory of Demand for Money

II) Cambridge Approach

> Aka Cash Balance Approach or Neo-Classical Theory

- Money increases utility in the following two ways-1) Split-up of sale and purchase to two different points of to (represents transaction motive)
- 2) hedge against uncertainty. (moneya temporary store

> Since sale & purchase do not take place simultaneously, people to 'temporary abode' of purchasing power as hedge against uncertainty

It depends partly on income and partly on wealth and interest rates > How much money will be demanded as per Cambridge Approach?

demand which will have a positive relationship to value of aggregate expenditure money. Demand for money was determined by need to conduct transcrip -> Higher the income -> greater the transactions -> greater demost

Y = real national income, Where, Md = is the demand for money balances, Md = k Py

P = average price level of currently produced goods and services

k = Cambridge k = proportion of nominal income (PY) that people were PY = nominal income ,

hold as cash

> Above equation explains that demand for money (Md) equals k property

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Demand of Money

> As per QTM, people would hold money in a quantity proportional to total

transactions irrespective of interest rate [ More Transactions -> More

Assuming full employment prevails - T, V, V' remains constant

V'= velocity of circulation of credit money Where, M' = the total quantity of credit money > Later, Fisher extended the equation of exchange to include T = the total number of transactions; MV = Total supply of money P = average price level (P= MV/T) ; PT = Total demand of money

(bank) deposits (M') and their velocity (V')

Expanded Form : MV + M'V' = PT

V = transactions velocity of circulation i.e. no. of times money changes hand

Where, M = total amount of money in circulation in economy

> QTM is aka. 'equation of exchange' or 'transaction approach'

MV = PT

of the total money income.

A Foundation New Syllabus CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET

# UNIT 1 - THE CONCEPT OF MONEY DEMAND: IMPORTANT THEORIES Super Chart Book

According to Keynes' Liquidity Preference Theory', people hold money (M) in cash for three motives: Transactions motive, Precautionary motive, & Speculative motive

c) Speculative motive

Business Economics

a) Transactions motive

between receipt of Money is demanded to bridge the time gap Money is demanded to bridge the time gap business motive). personal and business exchange (income motive & The need for cash for current transactions for

expenditures. Transaction demand for money is directly related

to level of income ₹ \*\*

k is the ratio of earnings which is kept for Where, Lr, is the transactions demand for money,

y is the earnings. transactions purposes

which may occur due to unforeseen income to finance unanticipated expenditures Individuals & businesses keep a portion of their b) Precautionary motive and

> balances into bonds-People will convert

> > their

cash

To earn high rate of return on

> they expect capital

gains

bonds, or

resulting from a rise in future

bond prices

interest (interest inelastic) Reynes regarded the precautionary balances as impredictable contingencies

> opportunity) interest, which is the same as future changes in bond prices. (to exploit any attractive investment People demand to hold money balances to take advantage of the future changes in the rate of two types, namely: interest payment Keynes assumed that expected return on money is zero, while expected returns on bonds are of & expected rate of capital gain

Market Value of Bond inversely related to Market Rate of Interes

Current rate of

← Critical rate of interest (rc)

interest (rn)

People expect a fall in interest interest (rn) rate (rise in bond prices) Critical rate of interest (rc)

Current rate of

> loss suffered by way of interest income forgone is small rather than bonds because-People would hold their wealth in the form of liquid cash People expect a rise in interest rate (fall in bond prices)

> If interest rate does increase in future, bond prices will > can avoid the capital losses > return on money balances will be greater than the return fall & idle cash balances held can be used to buy bonds at on alternative assets lower price and can thereby make a capital-gain in future

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

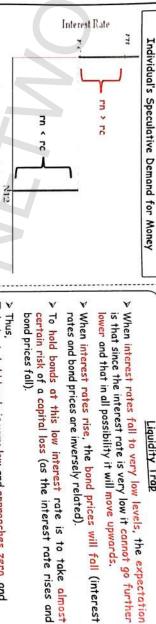


mysir\_in 8.3

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

# CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 1 - THE CONCEPT OF MONEY DEMAND: IMPORTANT THEORIES Super Chart Book

## Business Economics



> When interest rates rise, the bond prices will fall (interest rates and bond prices are inversely related) lower and that in all possibility it will move upwards. is that since the interest rate is very low it cannot go further

Liquidity Trap

developments in Theory of

Demand for Money Post-Keynesian

> To hold bonds at this low interest rate is to take almost certain risk of a capital loss (as the interest rate rises and bond prices fall).

V) Friedman's Restatener

of Quantity Theory

IV) Inventory Approach

Transaction Balances

demand to hold money in liquid form approaches infinity. desire to hold bonds is very low and approaches zero, and The speculative demand becomes perfectly elastic with respect to interest rate and the speculative money demand

Aggregate Speculative Demand for Money

Speculative Demand for Money

> This situation is called a "Liquidity trap". In such a situation, with monetary policy. curve becomes parallel to the X axis. the monetary authority is unable to stimulate the economy

Interest rate

- .. -

Liquidity Trap

the monetary authority increases money supply to stimulate investment Consequently, excess funds may not be converted into new economy, people would prefer to hoard money.

> Since the opportunity cost of holding money is zero, even if

> The liquidity trap is synonymous with ineffective monetary

X

Notes VI) Demand for Money & Behaviour toward Risk

mysir in

M1 M2 Speculative Demand for Money

M,

M

IN) Inventory Approach to Transaction Balances

CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET

VI) Demand for Money as Behaviour

toward Risk

Given by Baumol and Tobin (theory is aka Inventory Theoretic Approach), in which money Milton Friedman V) Friedman's Restatement of Quantity Theory

or real cash balance was essentially viewed as affected byof asset price theory. Demand for money is speculative money demand within the framework

(1958)

Given by Tobin in his article, 'Liquidity Preference as Behaviour towards Risk'

(1956) extended Keynes

on inventory held for transaction purposes.

2) an interest-bearing alternative financial asset >Inventory models assume that there are two > Permanent income (present expected value of all future income)

which is comprised of both

the risk portfolio According to Tobin, an individual would hold

 Money- (No return, but also no risk) » Bands- (provides return for an optimally structured wealth

borne) and

1) Money &

media for storing value:

> Relative returns on assets. (which incorporate 1) Total wealth = Permanent Income / discount Friedman's four determinants of the demand for money

Where, discount rate is average return on five capital and human capital asset classes in money, bonds, equity, physical

As per Baumol, people hold an optimum

brokerage between money There is fixed cost of making transfers

& alternative assets e.g.

combination of bonds and cash balance, i.e., an

3) Rises if opportunity costs of money holdings Positively related to the Price Level, P

(i.e. returns on bonds and stock) decline

willing to exercise a

trade- off and

sacrifice to some extent the higher return but an investor who is 'risk-averse' will be

for a reduction in risk.

would be higher if portfolio were all bonds,

The overall expected return on portfolio

economic agent induces him to hold an optimally structured wealth portfolio which

The rational behaviour of a risk-averse

is comprised of both bonds and money.

4) Inflation - Positive inflation rate reduces the real value of money balances, thereby increasing the opportunity costs of money

store of wealth depends negatively on the interest rate. implies that the demand for money as a Just as Keynes' theory, Tobin's theory

Dast of making transfer between money and Dircome of person SDIRECTLY RELATED to The level of inventory holding (holding money in amount that minimizes opportunity cost

ONimber of times bond transaction are made Ocarrying cost - (interest income foregone by dis INDIRECTLY RELATED to holding money)

holdings

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mvsir\_in

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### Super Chart Book

UNIT 2 - CONCEPT OF MONEY SUPPLY

CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET |

Business Economics

#### Basics

- available with public The term money supply denotes the total quantity of money
- Two things about any measure of money supply:

variable i.e. it refers to the The supply of money is a stock particular point of time. total amount of money at any of money (say, increase or It is the change in the stock which is a flow. decrease per month or year), available to the 'public' as a really exists in an economy value means of payments and store of refers to the stock of money total stock of money that This is always smaller than the The stock of money always

- 'Public' is defined to include all economic units (households,
- Government = Central Government and all State governments government and the banking system). firms and institutions) except the producers of money (i.e. the
- cheque mainly CASA deposits) Banking system means RBI and all banks that accept demand deposits (i.e. deposits from which money can be withdrawn by Thus, supply of money EXCLUDES and local bodies. money held by government and interbank deposits and

1) Facilitates analysis of monetary developments to provide an understanding Empirical analysis of money supply is important becausecauses of money growth.

Rationale of measuring money supply

2) Provides a framework to evaluate whether stock of money in economy

deviations from this standard. It helps central banks in making monetary per consistent with- standards for price stability and to understand the nature.

Sources of money supply

of money. guaranteed by the government supporting reserves and its value is bank is 'fiat money' and is backed by which is the source of all other forms It is issued by monetary authorities, The currency issued by the central High powered money or Monetary Base Central Banks public. supply in the process of transactions borrowing and Banks Banking system Credit Money create with lending money

money held by banking system

High powered money + Credit Money = Total money stock of a country

Advencement in technology has made it possible for the development of experienced The concept paper currency to Digital Currency. Bank Digital Currencies (CBDCs). new form of money commodity to Metallic Currency to of evolution moncy from

Rathes also been exploring the pros strategy, for the issuance of its own CBDC [Digital Rupee (e₹)], with is currently engaged in working and cons of introduction of CBDCs & minimal or no disruption to the towards a phased implementation financial system.

Reserve Bank

broadly

defines

> price level in economy and, > level of liquidity and

Bankers' deposits with RBI

Currency in circulation

Reserve money determines high-powered money Reserve money is also known as-

<u>M</u>

M1 (Most Liquid) & - Descending order of

by a central bank in a digital

CBDC" as the legal tender issued

appear as liability on a central bank's balance sheet. a safe store of value. CBDCs would medium of payment, legal tender and arrency and shall be accepted as a arrency but takes a different form, India as currency. Hence, these are and are not legally recognized significant legislative uncertainties exchangeable at par with existing form. It is akin to sovereign paper financial entities from dealing with RBI had barred banks or other net categorized as money. In 2018, Crypto currencies face

Currency with Public

Reserve Money (MO) Other deposits with the RBI

Other deposits with RBI (Current A/c & Saving A/c) Demand deposits with banks

M1 (Narrow Money)

CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 2 - CONCEPT OF MONEY SUPPLY

Since July 1935, RBI has been compiling & disseminating monetary statistics. Till 1967-68, RBI published a single 'narrow measure of money supply'  $\Rightarrow$  Old M1 = Currency (+) demand deposits held by the public. Measurement of money supply

From 1967-68, a 'broader' measure of money supply, called 'aggregate monetary resources' (AMR) was additionally From April 1977, following the recommendations of the Second Working Group on Money Supply (SWG), RBI has been publishing data on four alternative measures of money supply denoted by M1, M2, M3 and M4 besides reserve money (MO).

central bank money, base money or, thus, its management is of crucial importance to stabilize the economy. **M2** Savings dep with Post Office 3 Time deposits with Banks

M3 M3 (Broad Money)

Notes in Circulation Total dep. with Post Office (excl. National Savings Cert.) ₹ Circulation of Small Coins Circulation of Rupee Coin

> Difference MO & M1 M4 (Least Liquid) 'Other deposits' with the RBI excludes those held by the government (Central & State Govt. Bank Reserves WO 3 ₹1 83

Notes: Bank Deposits

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

Currency with Public

Cash on Hand with Banks

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Winted cryptocurrencies.

mysir in 8.7

respect of determination of money supply. There are 2 alternate theories in

- 1) First view, money supply is determined exogenously by the central bank.
- 2) The second view, holds that the endogenously by changes in the money supply is determined economic activities

based on 'money multiplier approach'. the determinants of money supply The current practice is to explain

Money Multiplier (m)

to increase by a multiplied amount. It is the ratio of stock of money to stock of high-powered money The money multiplier process explains how an increase in the monetory base causes the maney in

2nd Formula

Money Multiplier (m) = Money supply (M)

1st Formula

where, Monetary Base = Currency in circulation Monetary Base (MB) + Bank reserves

Money Multiplier (m) = 7 + 0 + 0 1 + c

c = currency ratio = currency / deposits

r = required reserve ratio = required reserves / deposits e = excess reserve ratio = excess reserves / deposits

formula can also be referred to as the m = 1 / R

reserve ratio. Then, money multiplier is reciprocal of the required 2) Individuals and non-bank corporations never hold 1) Banks never hold excess reserves. ( e = 0 )

currency (c=0)

If we assume-

3rd Fyrmula

Money Multiplier (m) = 1 / Required Reserve Ratio= 1 / R

requirements

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

created by commercial bank through It describes amount of additional money has in excess of central bank's reserve process of lending the available money it Credit Multiplier or Deposit Multiplier or Deposit Expansion Multiplier

> Depends upon Behaviour of Central Bank 1) Stock of high-powered money (H) Money multiplier approach to money supplementation and And Schwartz, (1963) considers three factors immediate determinants of money supply-

Determinants of Maney Supply

3) Currency Deposit Ratio (c) = C / D Depends upon Behaviour of Public Depends upon Behaviour of Commercial Banks 2) Reserve-ratio (r) = R / D

UNIT 2 - THE CONCEPT OF MONEY SUPPLY

Depends upon Behaviour of Central Bank 1) Stock of high-powered money (H) CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET

of money in economy varies directly with Other factors being constant, total supply controlled by the monetary authority. multiplier and the monetary base (H) is Money stock is determined by the money the supply of high-powered money.

Smaller the excess reserve

additional loans, and thus, do

not lead to any

not lead to creation of money

banks do

Excess Reserves of commercial

ratio -> larger will be the money Cost multiplier been earned on loans the interest that could have reserves = opportunity cost, i.e. holding excess

be larger rises, level of ER falls -> m will ER (market rate of interest) When costs to bank of holding

If required reserve ratio decreases and hence money supply will decline.

Smaller the required reserve ratio -> and hence money supply will increase > causing a rise in deposits > banks will increase lending,

larger will be the money multiplie

Excess Reserves

If required reserve ratio increases -

Depends upon Behaviour of Commercial Bank

2) Reserve-ratio (r) = R / D

> causing a decline in deposits > banks will decrease lending,

outflows are likely to increase If banks fear that deposit ER ratio. Thereby m will fall this possibility and will increase want more assurance against outflows increase), banks will (that is, if expected deposit Eg- During festival season,

> 3) Currency Deposit Ratio (c) = C / D Depends upon Behaviour of Public

hands does not Demand deposits undergo multiple expansions while currency in your

only less credit money. Thus m falls. If public decides to keep more money in their packet and less money in bank. It leads to an increase in currency ratio and banks can create

Eg- Fearing shortage of money in ATMs, people decide to hoard money

sophistication in terms of ease and access to financial services, banking habits by people. It is affected by the degree of Currency-deposit ratio (c) also represents degree of adoption of financial innovations, etc. financial

Eg- 1) Banks open large number ATMs all over the country, or 2) E-banking becomes very common and nearly all people use them

currency-deposit ratio; increasing money multiplier & money supply convenient. People hold less cash & more deposits, thus reducing cost of conversion of deposits to cash & makes deposits relatively more ATMs let people to withdraw cash from bank as & when needed, reduces reserves which leads to increase in volume of multiple deposit expansion money is kept as time deposits compared to demand deposits An increase in TD/DD ratio means that greater availability of free The time deposit-demand deposit ratio (TD/DD ratio ) i.e. how much

& thus, high multiplier It may happen when- interest rates are too low & to hold deposits as excess reserves with no risk

people decide to use ATMs very Can m = 0 ? attached to it. banks prefer mvsir\_in

keeps as reserve beyond what is required by Excess Reserves (ER) are funds that a bank

regulation as a buffer against unexpected

events requiring cash.

## CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET

### If the central bank of a country wants to stimulate economic activity Monetary Policy and Money Supply

it does so by infusing liquidity into the system. Eg - Open Market Operations (OMO) by central banks.

Drurchase of government securities injects high powered money

(monetary base) into the system.

> banks do not hold excess reserves and Assuming that

> also that there is demand for loans from businesses, > people do not hold more currency than before &

credit creation process by banking system will create money to the tune △ Money Supply = - X △ Reserves

## UNIT 2 - THE CONCEPT OF MONEY SUPPLY Effect of government expenditure on money supply

Means Advances (WMA)/overdraft (OD) facility. minimum requirement, they are eligible to avail of a facility called Ways Whenever central and state governments' cash balances fall short of

of excess reserves (i.e., excess balances of commercial banks with the Reserve e.g., salary account of government employee) account with the commercial bank the government balances with the Reserve Bank and crediting the receiver (ta Bank). When RBI lends to governments under WMA /OD, it results in the generate This happens because when government incurs expenditure, it involves debit

supply through the money multiplier process The extra reserves thus created can potentially lead to an increase in man

# CHAPTER 8 - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 3 - MONETARY POLICY

### > RBI uses monetary policy to manage economic fluctuations & achieve price stability, which means that inflation is low and

Monetary Policy Defined

> RBI conducts monetary policy by adjusting supply of money, usually through buying or selling securities in open market.

 Open market operations affect short-term interest rates. which in turn influence longer-term rates & economic activity.

When it raises interest rates, monetary policy is tightening When RBI lower interest rates, monetary policy is easing.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSTR)

(iii) operating procedure which focuses tocus on transmission mechanisms, & (ii) analytics of monetary policy which (i) objectives of monetary policy,

on operating targets & instruments

#### Objectives of monetary policy

articulated monetary policy framework which has three host monetary policy, functions which has three basic components, viz The central bank, in its execution The Monetary Policy Framework

country to its advantage' stability in India and generally to operate the currency and credit system of reserves with a view to securing monetor objectives of the Bank as 'to regulate th issue of bank notes and the keeping RBI Act, 1934, in its preamble sets out to

between price stability & economic grow The primary objective of monetary policy maintenance of

mysir\_in

2) ensuring an adequate flow of credit to productive sectors 1) maintenance of economic growth Objectives of Monetary Policy in case of developing countries

Transmission of Monetary Policy

monetary policy settings flow through to economic activity and inflation The transmission of the monetary policy describes how changes made by RBI to its

In simple terms, the transmission can be summarised in two stages.

4) creation of an efficient market for government securities. 3) sustaining a moderate structure of interest rates to encourage investments,

Channels of Monetary Policy Transmission

This channel typically affects consumption, housing 1) Saving and Investment Channel

investment, and business investment.

> Lower interest rates on bank deposits reduce incentives of households to save their money. Instead, there is an increased incentive for them affects Monetary policy influences interest rates, which have available to spend on goods and services. businesses by changing the amount of cash they the 2) Cash-flow Channel decisions of households and

channel affects consumption & investment.

> Lower interest rates support asset how much they can borrow & spend. This Asset prices and people's wealth influence

prices (such as housing & equities) by

> A reduction in lending rates reduces interest cash available for households and businesses to repayments on debt, increasing the amount of spend on 6/S.

> Lower interest rates for loans can encourage

to spend their money on G/S.

households to borrow more as they face lower

> Lower lending rates can increase investment

demand for assets, such as housing

repayments. Lower lending rates support higher

spending by businesses (on capital goods like new equipment or buildings). This is because the cost of

> At the same time, a reduction in interest rates reduces the amount of income that households and businesses get from deposits, and some may choose to restrict their spending

but a reduction in interest rates can be expected to increase spending in economy These two effects work in opposite directions, (with the first effect larger than the second)

2. Changes to interest rates affect economic activity and inflation 1. Changes to monetary policy affect interest rates in the economy 3) Asset Prices and Wealth Channel

> Higher asset prices also increase the encouraging demand for assets. One reason for this is that the present available for equity (collateral) of an asset that is higher when interest rates are lower. discounted value of future income is This can make it easier for households banks to lend against.

> An increase in asset prices increases and businesses to borrow. people's wealth. This can lead to higher of any increase in their wealth households generally spend some share consumption and housing investment as

mvsir\_in

<sup>CA</sup> Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

projects.

more likely to be higher than the cost of borrowing, helping to justify going ahead with the

demand for the goods and services they supply. This means that returns on these projects are now porrowing is lower, and because of increased

8.11

Notes:

# CHAPTER B - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 3 - MONETARY POLICY

### 4) Exchange Rate Channel

imported goods and services. exposed sectors that are export-oriented or The exchange rate can influence ₫ competition from

- > If RBI lowers cash rate it means being equal). rates in rest of world (all else India that interest rates have fallen in compared with interest
- > Lower interest rates reduce shifting their funds to foreign assets in India (relative to other for Indian rupees) with investors demand for assets in India (also countries). Lower returns reduce returns investors earn from

6

Statutory

and domestic activity. leads to an increase in exports making foreign goods and services more expensive compared results in a lower exchange rate, A reduction in interest rates those produced (compared with rest of world) assets (and currencies) instead. in India. with

2

(OMO)

> A lower exchange rate also adds more expensive in Indian rupees to inflation, as imports become

# Operating Procedures and Instruments

including sectors such as manufacturing, agriculture, automobile, itousing, etc The tools applied by the policy that impact money supply in the entire economy, CONTRACTOR AND A STOCK OF THE PARTY OF THE P

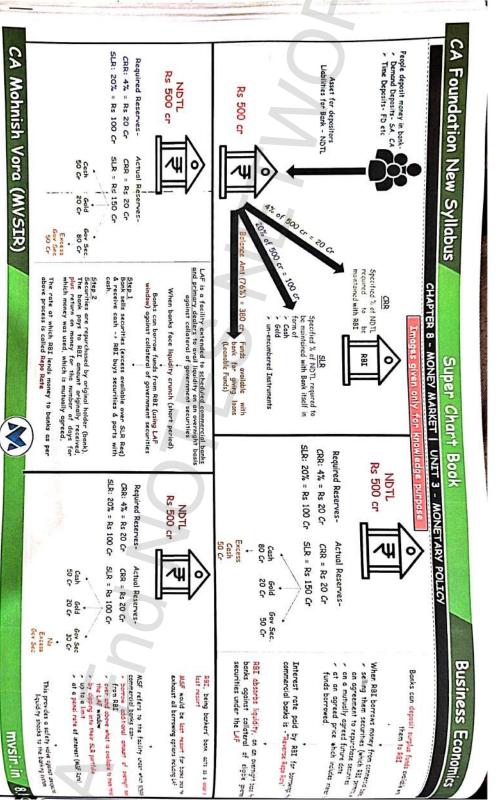
- 10 Ratio (CRR) Cash Reserve Ratio Reserve Banks are required to set aside this portion in liquid assets RBI interest rate or profit on CRR reserves or RBI approved assets. Reserve ratio is of two types The bank can neither lend it to anyone nor can it earn any Banks are required to set aside this portion in cash with the Banks are required to keep aside a set percentage of cash
- Open Market Ratio (SLR) Liquidity open market are referred to government securities in the open market. These operations conducted by the Central Bank in the such as gold or RBI approved securities such as government In order to control money supply, the RBI buys and sells securities. Banks are allowed to earn interest on these securities, however it is very low
- Operations objective of OMOs are to keep a check on temporary liquidity owing to foreign capital flow mismatches in the market, done to control inflation. The exact opposite happens when RBI buys securities. The latter is securities, the liquidity is sucked from the market, and the as Open Market Operations. When the RBI sells government

Enroll in classes to ultimateca.com Order books of M from- www.mvsir.in

#### fect on the entire economy's money supply, their trads are selective tools that have an fect in the maney supply of a specific sector. the econom credit control Moral suasion requirements Stabilisation Selective Scheme Market industries or By way of persuasion, the RBI convinces banks to the margin requirements are raised by the RBI, customers will be able to additional to its normal borrowing requirements) Under speculative businesses securities, keep money in government borrow less habit of customers. When collateral, which in turn certain (such borrowing borrows from the Government lending Controlling credit by not certain sectors. impacts the borrowing The S WAIGH HAVE O GIVEN RBI SSUES margin rather MSS prescribes of treasuryagainst selective being India RBI CHAPTER B - MONEY MARKET | UNIT 3 - MONETARY POLICY money supply of a specific sector of the economy 26 20. ۳ ω 2 Bank Rate Rate Facility (LAF) Adjustment Liquidity Standing Reverse Repo Repo Rate (MSF) Rate Facility Marginal RBI uses LAF as an instrument to adjust liquidity and money supply. The following types of LAF areto banks in order to keep additional funds in RBI. Under this policy, banks are required to provide government securities as collateral and later buy them back after a preshort-term basis against a repurchase agreement. supply via the bank rate. It uses Liquidity Adjustment Facility However, presently RBI does not entirely control money not maintain the prescribed SLR or CRR Bank rate is used to prescribe penalty to the bank if it does is referred to as the bank rate. It is linked to repo rate in the following way: control over money supply. (LAF) - repo rate as one of the significant tools to establish The interest rate at which RBI lends long term funds to banks lends money to banks, over the rate available under the rep policy. Banks availing MSF Rate can use a maximum of 1% of SLR securities. MSF Rate is the penal rate at which the Central Bank It is the reverse of repo rate, i.e., this is the rate RBI pays Repo rate is the rate at which banks borrow from RBI on defined time. Reverse Repo Rate = Repo Rate - 1 Notes:

bills/dated securities

MSF Rate = Repo Rate +



| 8.15  | mvsir.in  | A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)   |
|-------|---|--|
|       |   | 'Upper tolerance limit of 6 per cent and lower tolerance limit of 2 per cent.  |
|       |   | target for period from Aug 5, 2016 to Mar 31, 2021 with the-   |
|       |   | Accordingly, Central Government has notified-  |
|       |   | India, in consultation with RBI, once in every five years.   |
|       |   | The inflation target is to be set by the Government of   |
|       |   | inflation targeting the primary objective of its monetary policy.  |
|       |   | monetary policy framework, in January, 2014 & suggested to abandon the 'multiple indicator' approach and make  |
|       |   | The Expert Committee under Urijit Patel revised the  |
|       | Notes:  | Announcement of an official target range for inflation is bown as inflation targeting.   |
| in    | > Average inflation is less than lower tolerance level for any three consecutive quarters.  | basis for the implementation of the flexible inflation targeting framework.  |
| three | > Average inflation is more than upper tolerance level of inflation target for any three  | The amended RBI Act (2016) provides for a statutory  |
| 70    | The following factors are notified by the central government as constituting a failure to achieve the inflation target  | India and the RBI on the maximum tolerable inflation rate that the RBI should target to achieve price stability.   |
|       | months  | this an agreement reached between the Government of  |
| g the | The RBI is mandated to publish a Monetary Policy Report every six months, explaining the sources of inflation and the forecasts of inflation for the coming period of six to eighteen | The Keser Transparent The Keser Transparent The Keser Transparent Transparent The Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing to the Monetary Policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing the policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing the policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing a statutory backing the policy 2016, for giving a statutory backing a statu |
|       | Organisational Structure For Monetary Policy Decisions  | Programs Rank of India (RBI) Act, 1934 was amended in  |
|       | TOTAL OF MONETARY COLOR   |  |
|       | - MONETABY POLICY   |  |
|       | Super Chart Book Business Economics   | A Foundation New Syllabus  |
|       |   |  |

mysir.in

# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics - Paper 4

## INTERNATIONAL TRADE Chapter 9

(Weightage: 10 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

# CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 1 - THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

between countries International trade is exchange of G/S as well as resources

It involves transactions between residents of different countries involves transactions in multiple currencies greater complexity as it involves heterogeneity of customers

#### and currencies differences in legal systems proctices more elaborate documentation etc

business

8) Trade can also contribute to human resource

development, by facilitating fundamental and

# 1) Powerful stimulus to economic efficiency & contributes

promotes harmony a cooperation in nations.

9) Strengthens bonds between nations & thus,

and best practices between trade partners applied research and exchange of know-how

Major arguments put forth against trade openness 1) Not equally beneficial to all nations. Potential unequal market access and disregard for principles of fair trading.

 Economic exploitation growing political power of corporations operating globally. Domestic entities can be outperformed by financially stronger transnational cos.

3) Substantial environmental damage and exhaustion

of natural resources.

4) Trade cycles and the associated economic crises occurring in a country get transmitted rapidly to other countries

6) For emerging economies, improvement in the 7) Opening up of new markets results in enable them to move up the global value chain. finer labour etc. enhance value of products & possibilities are opened up. export diversification so that new production broadening the productive base and facilitates quality of output of G/S, superior products, KINKY sovereignty > exploitation & endangers economic underdeveloped countries on loss of cultural identity. foreign

nations

impairs

their autonomy

political

5) Too much export orientation investments away. distort

9 There is often a predictability with changes in governments partners. There are also many trade policies of trading Transparency risks in trade associated related lack of

countries, such as imposition

policies of

participating ban,

mport

tariffs mport

trade

taken copies or selling books of Strict legal action will be Nate- Making pdfs or photo-MVSIR

## Benefits of International Trade

2) Efficient deployment of productive resources to their best use efficiency in the use of resources ensures productivity gains. is a direct economic advantage of foreign trade. Greater economic growth and rising incomes.

3) Trade provides access to new markets and new materials & nations to acquire foreign exchange reserves necessary for choice in products and services for consumers. It also enables This reflects in innovative products at lower prices and wider enables sourcing of inputs internationally at competitive prices. monopolies, it is always beneficial to the community. It also tends to decrease the likelihood of domestic

5) Trade also provides greater stimulus to innovative services in 4) International Trade necessitates increased use of automation, and productivity improvement in the economy. facilitates greater investment in research and development supports technological change, stimulates innovations, and imports which are crucial for sustaining their economies.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

banking, insurance, logistics, consultancy services etc.

## Theories of international trade

#### The Mercantilists' View of Internat The Theory of Absolute Advantage The Mercantilists' View of International Trade

- The Theory of Comparative Advantage
- 5) New Trade Theory An Introduction 4) The Heckscher-Ohlin Theory of Trade

## The Mercantilists' View of International Trade

- Mercantilism, which is derived from the word in Europe from 16th to 18th centuries. Mercantilism according to Microsoft Encarta Dictionary (2009), was the economic policy mercantile. Trade and commercial affairs"
- > Mercantilism advocated maximizing exports in imposing very high tariffs on foreign goods. and minimizing imports through the state form of precious metals rather than notes) order to bring in more "specie" (money in the
- the participants is zero. the net change in wealth or benefits among is equal to another country's loss, so game', with winners who win, does so only at This view argues that trade is a zero-sum the expense of losers and one country's gain
- > The arguments put forth by mercantilists by later economists were later proved to have many shortcomings

> According to Adam Smith, a country will specialize in production party (an individual, or firm, or country) to produce a greater The principle of absolute advantage refers to the ability of a and export of commodity in which it has an absolute cost advantage

The Theory of Absolute Advantage

> Adam Smith described principle of absolute advantage in

quantity of a good, product, or service than competitors, using

the same amount of resources.

context of international trade, using labor as the only input. if

| absol  | Exchange each o  |
|--|--|
| utely  | of   |
| lower  | of go  |
| proc   | coul   |
| bsolutely lower production cost than the other country | Exchange of goods between two countries will take place or each of two countries can produce one commodity a |
| cost   | two<br>can   |
| than   | coun:  |
| the  | tries<br>ce  |
| oth  | will   |
| er co  | tak  |
| untr   | mod<br>mod   |
| Y  | ite  |
|  | 中等   |

| 51           | 4            | Cloth (units/hour) |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------|
| 1            | 6            | Wheat (units/hour) |
| Gountin      | Country A    | 0.77               |
| thy of Labou | H red sading | Commodity          |

B has absolute advantage in production of cloth so country B will The above theory explained that mutually gainful trade is possible. export & specialize in production of cloth export & specialize in production of wheat

A has absolute advantage in production of wheat, so country A will

|   |   | 2 | 4 |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2 | ż | ١ | Ų |
| I | 9 | ۱ | ١ |
|   |   |   | ۱ |
| ١ | L | Š |   |
|   | ŀ |   | d |
|   |   |   | ı |
|   | E | Z | 3 |
|   | K |   | l |
|   |   |   | ĺ |
|   | E | į | u |
|   | ŀ |   | 3 |
|   | t | 3 | 7 |
|   | b | 2 |   |
| ١ | h | 6 | Ų |

The Theory of Comparative Advantage

## CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 1 - THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE The Heckscher-Ohlin Theory of Trade

Super Chart Book

This law, given by By Ricardo states that even if one nation

respect to) other nation in production of all commodities is less efficient than (has an absolute disadvantage with here is still scope for mutually beneficial trade (Output per Hour of Labour) Productivity of Labour

both wheat & cloth In above eg. A has absolute advantage in production of Cloth (units/hour) · Cloth [4:2] Wheat [ 6 : 1 ] 4

Wheat (units/hour)

Commodity

COUNTRY A

Country B

6

advantage) in case of wheat Hence A should specialize in However, A has greater absolute advantage (comparative

country lacks an absolute advantage in any field, it wil news" for economic development. "Even if a developing bouglas Irwin (2009) calls comparative advantage "good production & export of cloth advantage) in case of cloth. Hence B should specialize in further, B has lower absolute disadvantage (comparative production & export of wheat

> Heckscher-Ohlin Samuelson theorem or Modern Theory of Aka. Factor-Endowment Theory of Trade This theory states that comparative Trade

advantage in cost of production in factor endowments of the nations explained exclusively by the differences

Factor endowment refers to the overall

of value

sole

availability of usable resources- labour

It states that a country tends to & capital > specialize in the export of a commodity whose production requires intensive

trade

□ Capital abundant countryand export capital-intensive goods imports a commodity whose production use of its abundant resources and relatively more cheaply than other requires intensive use of its scarce resources Produce

> Trade occurs due Comparative Adv Theory of Explains causes Modern Theory

5

**Business Economics** 

comparative costs Based on labour theory difference countries Based on money cast differences in factor comparative costs as more realistic. differences endowments

between

production one factor Considered labour distinct from domestic trade as quite (labour) model factor international 0 International factors of production. Widened is only a special case labour and capital as It is 2-factor model rade. inter-regiona scope trade

Treats

productive efficiency costs of to Considers prices of endowments differences in factor Diff in cost due to comparative costs factors influence

differences

of workers

goods concerned comparative Studies

Diff in cost due

account the factor Does not take into price differences as differences the main cause price Considers MVSIP.II factor

price differences

some goods," and will trade profitably with advanced always have a comparative advantage in the production of

economies

country.

□ Labour-abundant country-

Produce

countries.

and export labour-intensive goods

relatively more cheaply than another

| New Trede Theory  New Trede Theory  New Trede Theory  New Trede Theory  NTT helps in understanding why developed & big countries are trade partners when they are treding similar 6/5. Eg. electronics, IT, cars the advantages will dominate the market rakes the form of monopolistic competition.  Those countries with the advantages to country the advantages to the market rakes the form of monopolistic competition.  Those countries will dominate the market takes the form of monopolistic competition.  Two key concepts give advantages to country the products from the home country.  December of the mone country the production dominate the market of the team countries that import goods to competition.  Two key concepts give advantages to country the legs dominate the market of the production dominate the market of the production dominate the market of large scale of production dominate the market of large scale of production dominate the market effects. The value of 6/5 is enhanced as number of individuals using it increases but they also want 6/5 with high utility and network effect increases utility Eg- Whot's App and software like windows App and software like win |
|--|
|--|

#### Super Chart Book

**Business Economics** 

# CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 2 - THE INSTRUMENTS OF TRADE POLICY

Direc Trade: Buyers and sellers from separate economies voluntarily trade with minimum of state interference.

Basic Definitions

protectionism: It is a state policy aimed to protect domestic

a Trade policy: It consists of all instruments that govts may use DIrade liberalization: barriers. to promote or restrict imports & exports. Instruments of domestic markets to G/S from rest of world by lowering trade tariffs, quotas and non-tariff trade policy instruments. producers against foreign competition through the use of It refers opening up

price- related measures such as tariffs and Non-price measures or non-tariff measures (NTMs) trade policy are-

Tariffs, (aka) customs duties are basically taxes or duties imposed on 6/S which are imported or exported.

It is defined as a financial charge in the form of a tax imposed at the border on goods going from one country to

Instead of a single tariff rate, countries have a tariff They are the most visible and universally Tariffs are aimed at altering the relative prices measures that determine market access for goods. schedule which specifies the tariff collected on every particular used trade

> 1) Specific Tariff- It is fixed amount of money per physical unit or according to weight or measurement of commodity imported or exported. Eg- Specific tariff of Rs. 1000 may be charged on each imported bicycle irrespective of its value. Disadvantage- Its protective value varies inversely with the price of the import

Types of Tariffs

Ŋ Ad Valorem Tariff- When duty is levied as fixed percentage of value of This tariff preserves protective value of tariff on home producer, but it gives traded commodity. A 20% ad valorem tariff on any bicycle. incentives to deliberately undervalue good's price on invoices to reduce tax

3) Mixed Tariffs- They are expressed either on basis of value of imported goods (an ad valorem rate) or on basis of a unit of measure of the imported goods (a specific duty) whichever is higher. For Eg, duty on cotton: 5 per cent ad valorem or Rs. 3000/per tonne, whichever is higher.

4) Compound Tariff- It is generally calculated by adding up a specific duty to an ad valorem duty. Thus, on an import with quantity q and price p, a compound tariff

collects a revenue =  $t_sq + t_upq$ . For example: duty on cheese at 5 per cent ad-valorem plus 100 per kilogram where ts is the specific tariff and ta is the ad valorem tariff

5) Technical/Other Tariff- These are calculated on the basis of the specific items. For Eg-Rs. 3000 on each solar panel plus Rs. 50/per kg on battery. contents of imported goods i.e. duties are payable by its components or related

6) Tarrif Rate Quota- TRQs combine two policy instruments quotas and tariffs Imports entering under specified quota portion are subject to lower or zero tariff rate. Imports above quantitative threshold of quota face a much higher

Tariffs also raise revenue of government volume of their imports

imported, so as to contract domestic demand and thus regulate

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mvsir\_in

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### Super Chart Book

CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 2 - THE INSTRUMENTS OF TRADE POLICY

#### Business Economics

#### Some countries impose higher tariffs on countries that are not part of the practice, MFN rates are the highest that WTO members charge each other. preferential trade agreement (such as a free trade area or customs union). In

7) Most-Favoured Nation Tariffs- Import tariffs which countries promise to

impose on imports from other members of WTO, unless country is part of a

Variable Tariff- A duty typically fixed to bring the price of an imported

commodity up to level of the domestic support price for the commodity.

- 9) <u>Preferential Tariff</u>- Countries promise to give another country's products lower tariffs than their MFN rate. These agreements are reciprocal. Examples EU country to another is charged zero tariff rate. Countries, may also grant 'unilateral preferential treatment' Eg-Generalized System of Preferences (GSP) are preferential duties in the EU region under which a good coming from one

- 11) Applied Tariffs- Duty that is actually charged on imports on a Most-Favoured Nation (MFN) basis. Applied tariff should not be higher than the 10) Bound Tariff- A WTO member binds itself with legal commitment not to bound level losses of trade. after negotiating with its trading partners and compensating them for possible bound, a tariff rate becomes permanent and a member can only increase its level member is always free to impose a tariff that is lower than bound level. Once raise tariff rate above a certain level (maximum level of import duty). A
  - Dumping occurs when manufacturers sell goods in a forecountry-

16) Anti-dumping duty - It is a protectionist tariff that a domes

"trigger-price" mechanisms)

govt imposes on imports that it believes are priced below in

market value.

15) Tariffs as Response to Trade Distortions- Countries affect

in the form of tariff responses to offset the distortion (eg by 'unfair' foreign-trade practices, respond quickly by meaning 14) Import subsidies. It is simply a payment per unit or as percentage in a pe 13) Prohibitive tariff- It is set so high that no imports can eme

of value for importation of a good (i.e., a negative important

Dumping may also be resorted to as a predatory pricing practa □ below the sales prices in their domestic market or below their full average cost of the product

to drive

- out domestic producers from market and to establish monopoly
- 17) Countervailing duties CVD is charged in an importing country t Dumping is unfair and threat to domestic producers and the national interest seriously injured by import competition, and protection is ADD is charged. This is justified only if the domestic industry

offset advantage that exporters get from subsidies (from the

govt.) to ensure fair pricing of imported G/S and thus protection

domestic firms

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) 12) Escalated Tariff - Tariff rates on imports of manufactured goods are higher importing countries and adversely affects industries of exporting countries This type of tariff is discriminatory as it protects manufacturing industries in percent tariff on iron ore or iron ingots and twelve percent tariff on steel pipes. than tariff rates on intermediate inputs and raw materials. For example, a four

## Foundation New Syllabus

## CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 2 - THE INSTRUMENTS OF TRADE POLICY Super Chart Book

## **Business Economics**

#### Effects of Tariffs

#### 1) Greate obstacles to trade, decrease imp & exp. Mkt access of exporting country is worsened.

domestic consumers from buying

3) Tariffs encourage 2) Tariffs discourage domestically domestic industries. consumer surplus. imported foreign goods. Domestic consumers suffer a loss in produced import substitutes and thus protect consumption and production of the

5) The price increase induces an increase in output of the existing 4) froducers in importing country experience an increase in well advantage of high firms and possibly addition of new firms to industry to take being Increases producer surplus of domestic producers profits and consequently increase in

employment

Tariffs increase government revenues of importing country,

adv. of foreign countries inefficient prod. in home country, by disregarding comparative It discourage efficient production in rest of world and encourage

trade, including policies and regulations that restrict trade and those that facilitate it Non-tariff measures comprise all types of measures which alter the canditions of international

Non - tariff measures (NTMs.)

properties such as characteristics of tha Technical measures refer to product-specific and rules, taxation policies, ste requirements. requirements. Non-tachnical custom magguras example: formalities. ra inte shipping +--

1) Hard measures (e.g. Price and quantity 2) Threat measures (e.g. Anti-dumping and These are further distinguished as control measures).

animal and plant health.

protection, national security and protection of product quality, food safety, environmenta

These measures are intended for ensuring

production processes.

technica

specifications

3) Other measures such as trade-related finance and investment measures. sateguards) and

a) Import-related measures imposed by importing measures

b) Export-related measures imposed by exporting country, and country itself measures

certification etc which makes it transportation, delays in testing. difficult for org to camply practical problems in administration.

characteristics that product should have, Technical Regulations' - define specific refer to

Covers both food and non-food products -

mandatory 'Standards and

Technical Barriers to Trades (TBT)

countries affected by avian flu atc prohibition of import of poultry from

0

Procedural obstacles

8

of certain goods, all measures governing quality and hygienic requirements. For Eg-

organisms and to protect biodiversity. or plant life from ricks arising additives, pasts, etc. or disease-causing These include ban or prohibition of import

These are applied to protect human, animal Sanitary & Phytosanitary (SPS) Measures

from

Conformity assessment procedures agreeting, and certification) are also covered like size, design, packaging, etc. excluding measures covered by SPS. Join Telegram Channel for all updates-@camvsir

Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 2 - THE INSTRUMENTS OF TRADE POLICY

#### Nun - luciff Burriers (NTB)

at expense of foreign compatition. circumvent free trade rules and favour demestic industries NTBs are discriminatory NTMs, which are used as means to

or discriminatory intent. NTBs are thus a subset of NTMs that bases a 'probactionist

types of Non-technical measures

- 1) Injured Quality direct restriction which specifies that country during a given line period, usually one year. may east him physical comment of great will be offerweal into
- ٥ Binding Quota They are set below the free trade level of imports and are usually enforced by issuing licenses.
- c) Tariff rule quota (TRQs) combine two instruments ramely quotas and tariffs. b) Non-binding quota- It is set at an above the tree trade level of imports, thus having little effect on trade. policy
- ع Absolute questes or quotes of a permanent nature. They limit quentity of imports to a specified level during a specified period of time and imports can take place any time of year.
- Or Country allocation can be specified kither so condition of country of origin of product
- f) Temporary quotas

e) Securated quales and

If quality is set hadron free treate level, manual of inquarts as quota cents With a quota, government receives no revenue. The profits received by the holders of such import licenses are known

increase in producer surplus. and miss dimestic price lass of consumer simples of will realise. It will hower supply of good in domestic number

## Types of Non-technical measures

2) Price Control Measures - These are steps taken to control prices of imported goods in order to support domestic price of products with Aka. 'para-tariff' measures and include measures, other than tariff measures, that increase cost of import prices are lower.

Eg: A minimum import price established for sulphur fixed percentage or by a fixed amount. tariff measures, that mports ş

P

3) Non-automatic Licensing and Prohibitions - these are aimed at limiting quantity of goods that can be imported, regardless of whether they originate from different sources or from one particular supplier These measures include non-automatic licensing, or complete prohibitions 1.9- India prohibits impart/exp of arms and related from/to Iraq.

5) Measures Affecting Competition- These measures are aimed at granting exclusive or special preferences or privileges to one or a few limited 4) Einancial Measures - The objective is to increase import costs by regulating of payment. It includes measures like advance payment requirements and types of imports foreign exchange controls danying use of foreign exchange for certain the access to and cost of foreign exchange for imports and to define ter

Eg, a statutory marketing board may be granted exclusive group of economic operators. It may include government imposed special import channels or enterprises, and compulsory use of national services. may be given monopoly right to distribute palm oil. rights to impart wheat: or a canalizing agency (like State Trading Corp.)

6) Government Procurement Policies II involve mandates specified percentage of government purchases should be In accepting public tenders, a government may give preference to local tandars rather than foreign tenders firms rather than foreign tirms from domes That whole of

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)



mvsir in

|               |        | À  |     |   |
|---------------|--------|--|-----|---|
| 1             |        |  |     | 1 |
| 1             |        |  | 를   |   |
|               |        |  | 3   |   |
|               |        |  | Way |   |
|               | ç      | 2  | Ų   | • |
|               |        |  | 100 |   |
|               | 7 9    |  | Ē   |   |
|               | Ļ      |  |     |   |
|               |        |  |     |   |
|               | Ě      |  |     | 1 |
|               | Ş      |  |     |   |
|               | ₽<br># |  |     |   |
| L             | Abe    | J. C.  |     |   |
|               | Ş      | 1111   |     |   |
|               | Ī      | E  | Ž,  |   |
| THE PARTY OF  |        | Ė  |     |   |
|               | 1      |  |     |   |
|               | Š      |  |     |   |
| TANKE OF LINE |        |  |     |   |
|               | 9      |  |     |   |
| è             | ה<br>ב |  | 100 |   |
| 100           | į      | 1  |     |   |
|               | 7      | Sales of the sales | 35  |   |
|               | ĭ      | 0  | ?   |   |
|               | 5      | VE   |     |   |
|               |        | 2  |     |   |

#### Types of Non-technical measures

1) Inde-Related Investment Measures. These measures include rules on local content requirements that mandate a specified fraction of a final local content requirements.

Notes:

good should be produced domestically.

0.0 a) requirement to use certain minimum levels of locally made restricting the level of imported components, and limiting the purchase or use of imported products to an amount components.

8) Distribution Restrictions - Limitations imposed on distribution of goods in related to the quantity or value of local products that it exports.

importing country involving additional license or certification requirement. type of agents who may resell. These may relate to geographical restrictions or restrictions as to the

having refrigeration facilities. Eg: a restriction that imported fruits may be sold only through outlets

9) Restriction on Post-sales Services - Producers may be restricted from providing after-sales services for exported goods in the importing country. Such services may be reserved to local service companies of the importing country.

10)Administrative Procedures - Costly and time-consuming administrative Examples-specifying particular procedures and formalities, requiring increase transaction costs and discourage imports. procedures which are mandatory for import of foreign goods. These will licenses, administrative delay, corruption in customs clearing, procedural

obstacles linked to prove compliance etc.

11) Rules of origin- Country of origin means country in which a good was criteria needed by governments of importing countries to determine the produced, or home country of service provider. Rules of origin are the

upon source of imports. national source of a product. Duties & restrictions in some cases depend

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Economics

## Types of Non-technical measures

8) Embargos- An embargo is total ban imposed by government on import or export of some commodities to particular country for a specified period. This may be done due to political reasons or for reasons such as health, religious sentiments. This is most extreme form of trade barrier. 7) <u>Safeguard Measures</u> - Measures to restrict imports of a product temporarily if its domestic industry is injured with serious injury caused by a surge in imports. These measures are for limited time and non-discriminatory

These rates to all measures applied by government of expending solution ncluding both technical and non-tachnical measures DESCRIPTION AND PROPERTY.

Ban on exports

prohibited to make them available such as onion, wheat etc. may be export of Eg- during periods of for domestic consumption. agricultural shortages. products

Export Taxes

The effect of an export tax is to raise price of good and to either specific or ad valorem. on exported goods and may An export tax is a tax collected

consumption also reduces domestic prices and leads It increases domestic supply, it to higher domestic

Government

usually

provide

considerations.

decrease exports.

#### Tariffs on imports hurt exports Export Subsidies and Incentives

of different types for exporters like export subsidies, duty developed compensatory measures imported intermediates etc. like export subsidies, duty drawback, duty free access to therefore countries

support. some form of income or producers in form of financial contribution to domestic loans, equity infusions etc. or give grants,

#### Voluntary Export Restraints

Such restraints originate from political country during a specified period of time. goods that can be exported out of that voluntarily restraining the quantity administered by an exporting country They refer to a type of informal quota

possible retaliatory trade restraint that may be imposed by the importer. VER is mostly to appease The inducement for exporter to agree to restrains

exporting countries. competing industries seek protection from a surge of imports from particular VERs may arise when the mport

cause loss of domestic consumer surplus VERs cause domestic prices to rise and



v

CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 3 - TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

## Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs)

are defined as groupings of countries (not necessarily belonging to the same geographical region), which are and ore with the objective of reducing barriers to trade between member countries. Types of RTAS

i) unlateral trade agreements-

to encourage the exporting country, to engage in

- the exporting country's economy, E.g. Generalized international economic activities that will improve inforting country offers trade incentives in order under which an 6) <u>Customs union</u>— is group of countries that eliminate all tariffs on trade among themselves but maintain a common external tariff on trade with countries outside the union (thus, technically violating MFN). Eg- European Union etc
- لا <u>Common Market</u>- It deepens a customs union by providing for the free flow of autput and of internal tariffs on goods and by creating a common productive resources) by reducing or eliminating factors of production (labour, capital and other

2) Blateral Agreements - are agreements which set

bloc and a country. These may be limited to certain

system of Preferences

3) Regional Preferential Trade Agreements - among a

barriers. E.g. ASEAN-India Free Trade Area. goods and services or certain types of market entry rules of trade between two countries, two blocs or a

reciprocal and preferential basis for only the group of countries reduce trade barriers on a

4) Irading Blac- has a group of countries that have a

Preferences among Developing Countries (GSTP) members of the group. E.g. Global System of Trade

apply a common external tariff to other countries.

Example: Arab League (AL), European Free Trade free trade agreement between themselves and may

Association (EFTA)

8 Economic and Monetary Union - Here members European Union countries adopt a single currency convergence in macroeconomic policies. For currency also makes it necessary to have a strong share a common currency. Adoption of common

#### Types of RTAS

- international
- set of external tariffs. There are also common barriers against non-members (e.g., EU, ASEAN)
- GATT agreement are the responsibility of the Council representatives from all WTO member countries. for Trade in Goods (Goods Council) which is made up of

> The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)

covers international trade in goods. The workings of the

Free-trade area- is a group of countries that

specific subjects (such as agriculture, market access, The Goods Council has 10 committees dealing with subsidies, anti-dumping measures, and so on). Again, these committees consist of all member countries

## GATT lost its relevance by 1980s

1) it was obsolete to by emerging globalisation it was absolute to fast-evolving world trade scenario characterized had

investments

- intellectual expanded substantially trade in services were not covered property
- warld merchandise trade increased by leaps and bounds and was beyond its scope.
- 5) the ambiguities in the multilateral system could be heavily exploited

6) efforts at liberalizing agricultural

- 7 institutional structure and dispute settlement system trade were not successful there were inadequacies 5
- terms of GATT were binding only with a nation's domestic rules. insofar as they are not incoherent
- Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed.
  Strict legal action will be taken

Example: NAFTA

determining their tariffs with non-members. with each other. Members retain independence in with the objective of increasing exchange of goods eliminate all tariff and quota barriers on trade

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### Super Chart Book

Business Economics

The Uruguay Round And The Establishment Of WTO

The Uruguay Round brought about the biggest reform of the world's trading system.

tropical products, natural resource products, textiles and clothing, agriculture, safeguards against sudden 'surges' in Members established 15 groups to work on limiting restrictions in the areas of tariffs, non-tariff barriers, restrictions. intellectual property restrictions, trade related investment imports, subsidies, countervailing duties, trade related

The agreement was signed by most countries on April 15, 1994, and took effect on July 1, 1995.

#### Objectives of WTO

of international trade smoothly, freely, fairly and predictably, The principal objective of the WTO is to facilitate the flow

The WTO has six key objectives-

 to set and enforce rules for international trade to provide a forum for negotiating and monitoring further trade liberalization

3) to resolve trade disputes

4) to increase the transparency of decision-making

6) to help developing countries benefit fully from the global 5) to cooperate with other major international institutions involved in global economic management, and economic

preamble of Agreement creating WTO, The objectives of the WTO Agreements given in raising standards of living,

rensuring full employment and a growth of real income and

effective demand, and

rexpanding the production of and trade in G/S

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 3 - TRADE NEGOTIATIONS Structure of the WTO

 The WTO activities are supported by a Secretariat located in Geneva, headed by a birector General. It has a three-tier system of decision making

(Top-Level) 1" Level Ministerial It takes decisions on all

matters

under any of the

2nd Level

Dispute Settlement Body

General Council It meets at least once every two years multilateral trade agreements.

It also meets as the Trade Policy Review Body and the It meets several times a year at the Geneva headquarters

Goods Council,

Services Council and Intellectual Property (TRIPS) Council

3rd Level

These councils report to

responsible for overseeing the WTO agreements in their respective areas of specialisation General Council a implementation of

Ž

Following are the Greater competitiveness Principle of general prohibition of quantitative restrictions Predictability Free trade The National Treatment Principle (NTP)

Trade without discrimination

Tariffs as legitimate measures for the protection of domestic industries Transparency in Decision Making

major guiding

principles:

Progressive Liberalization

Market Access

Special privileges to less developed countries

Protection of Health &Environment

A transparent, effective and verifiable dispute settlement mechanism

MYSIF IN

# Important Guiding Priniciples CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 3 - TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

| 2   | -   |
|---|---|
| 2) The National Treatment Principle (NTP): A country should not discriminate between its own and foreign 6/5. Internal taxes, internal laws, etc. applied to imported 6/5, treatment should not be less favourable than that which is accorded to like domestic products must be accorded to all other members. | any advantage or immunity granted by any one country to other, shall be extended immediately and unconditionally to like product originating from other countries. Under the WTO agreements, if a country lowers a trade barrier or opens up a market for one country, it has to do so for the same 6/5 from all other WTO members. |
| 11987   | 6 548 85  |
| C886E   | 0 <u>040</u> 0±   |

must be than th importe 6/5. 1

5) A transparent, 4) Market Access : The WTO aims to increase world trade 3) Tariffs as legitimate measures for the protection of domestic industries: The imposition of tariffs should be only method of protection, and tariff rates should be experts, and opportunity to appeal the ruling on legal settlement mechanism: Trade relations frequently procedure that includes a judgment by a panel of referred to WTO and can pursue a stage-by-stage consultation. violation of trade rules are to be settled through involve conflicting interests. Any dispute arising out of barriers into tariffs which are subject to country by enhancing market access by converting all non-tariff gradually reduced through negotiations on a reciprocal specific limits. and mutually advantageous' basis. In case of failures, the dispute can be effective and verifiable dispute

greement on Agriculture greement on Application Ytosanitary (SPS) Measures of Sanitary and

Overview of the WTO agreements

Notes

easures (TRIMs) greement on Textiles and Clothing freement on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) reement on Trade-Related Investment

greement on Rules of Origin greement on Pre-shipment Inspection (PSI) istoms Valuation Agreement nti-Dumping Agreement

greement on greement on Import Licensing Procedures Subsidies and

Countervailing

13) General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) 12) Agreement on Safeguards 14) Agreement 15)Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS) the Settlement of Disputes (DSU) 9 Trade-Related Aspects of

17) Plurilateral Trade Agreements The Doha Round was 9th round since Second World a) Agreement on Trade in Civil Aircraft Agreement on Government Procurement The Doha Round

Trade Policy Review Mechanism (TPRM)

The round seeks to accomplish major modifications of the international trading system through lower Ministerial Conference in Doha, Qatar, in Nov 2001. trade barriers and revised trade rules.

War was officially launched at the WTO's Fourth

> The negotiations include 20 areas of trade. > Most controversial topic here was agriculture trade.

٧ - Making selling allowed. Strict legal action will be taken, if anyone does so. updates- @camvsir books of MVSIR is NOT pdfs Telegram mysir-in photo-copies or channe ţ

are final and binding

grounds. The decisions of the dispute settlement body

# CHAPTER 9 - INTERNATIONAL TRADE | UNIT 3 - TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

## G 20 ECONOMIES: FACILITATING TRADE

- the report indicates that the trend has been going in the wrong direction.
- Export restrictions contribute to shortages, price volatility, and uncertainty:
- The report indicates that supply chains on the whole have thus far proved to be resilient, despite the war in ukraine, the continuing impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic, the highest inflation many countries have experienced in decades, and the impacts of monetary tightening by central banks seeking to limit price increases. That said, specific industries and regions have been differently impacted.
- Overall, the pace of implementation of new export restrictions by WTO members has increased since 2020, first in the context of the pandemic and subsequently with the war in Ukraine and the food crisis. Some of these export restrictions have been gradually lifted, but several still remain in place.
- As of mid-October 2022, WTO members still had in place 52 export restrictions on food, feed and fertilizers, in addition to 27 export restrictions on products essential to combat COVID- 19. Of these, 44% of the export restrictions on food, feed and fertilizers, and 63% of the pandemic-related export restrictions, were maintained by G20 economies.
- During the review period, G20 economies introduced 66 new trade-facilitating measures (covering trade worth USD 451.8 billion) and 47 trade-restrictive measures on goods (with a trade coverage of USD 160.1 billion). These measures were not related to the pandemic.
- At the same time, the accumulated stockpile of G20 import restrictions continued to grow. By mid-October, 11.6% of G20 imports were affected by trade-restricting measures implemented since 2009 and still in force.

- sharply during the review period (17 initiations), after a peak in 2011 that was the highest since the beginning of the trade monitoring exercise in 2009. Anti-dumping measures continued to be the meter frequent trade remedy action in terms of initiations and terminations.
- > Similarly, the implementation of new COVID-19-related trade measures by G20 economies decelerated over the past five month, with four new such measures recorded on goods and one on services. The number of new COVID-19-related support measures to mitigate the social and economic impacts of the pandemic also fell sharply over the past five months.
- > Since the beginning of the pandemic, 201 COVID-19 trade and trade related measures in goods were implemented by G20 economics. Most (61%) were trade facilitating, while the rest (39%) could be considered trade restrictive.
- import and export measures. By mid-October 2022, 77% of export restrictions had been repealed, leaving 17 restrictions in place. Although the number of the pandemic-related trade restrictions in place decreased, their trade coverage remained significant, at 150 122.0 billion.
- > The WTO trade monitoring reports have been prepared by the WTO Secretariat since 2009.
- F G20 members are: Argentina; Australia; Brazil; Canada; China; the European Union; France; Germany; India; Indonesia; Italy; Japan; the Republic of Korea; Mexico; the Russian Federation; Saudi Arabia South Africa; Türkiye; the United Kingdom; and the United States.



#### Foreign Exchange

other than the domestic currency. Similar to any It refers to money denominated in a currency other commodity, foreign exchange has a price,

#### Exchange rate

units of one country's currency required to purchase one unit of the other country's currency Also foreign exchange (FX) rate, is price of one arrency expressed in terms of units of another arrency expressents the minimum.

2 ways to express nominal exchange rate-

exchangeable for one unit of a foreign currency Direct Quote (European Currency Quotation)
It is number of units of a local currency foreign currency (USD) = base currency Domestic

Eg: USD 1 = INR 75 currency (INR) = counter currency

Eg: INR 1 = USD 0.013 Indirect Quote = 1 / Direct Quote Domestic currency (INR) = base currency 2) Indirect Quote (American Currency Quotation) foreign currency (USD) = counter currency.

e) buys or sells goods or services whose price is crising when an enterprise either: A foreign currency transaction is a transactions

b) borrows or lends funds when the amounts payable or receivable are denominated in a denominated in a foreign currency.

> The primary difficulty with free-floating exchange rates lies in their unpredictability. Fluctuating

riskier & increase the cost of doing business with

exchange rates make international

transactions

other countries.

c) becomes a party to an unperformed forward foreign currency

CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 4 - Exchange Rates and its Economic Effects rates in various ways. The extent and nature of government involvement in currency markets define THE EXCHANGE RATE REGIMES supply. But governments can influence those exchange

There are three broad categories of exchange rate systems. alternative systems of exchange rates.

In another system, currency values are allowed to change, but governments participate in involvement. Values change constantly as the demand for and supply of currencies fluctuate. In one system, exchange rates are set purely by private market forces with no government

currency markets in an effort to influence those values.

Finally, governments may seek to fix the values of their currencies, either through

An exchange rate regime is the system by which a country manages its currency with respect to foreign currencies. It refers to the method by which the value of the domestic currency in terms of foreign currencies is determined. participation in the market or through regulatory policy.

There are two major types of exchange rate regimes at the extreme ends floating exchange rate regime (also called a flexible exchange rate), and

fixed exchange rate regime

In a free-floating exchange rate system, governments and central banks do not participate in the market for foreign exchange. The relationship self-regulating. There is no need for government intervention if the exchange rate is left to the demand or supply. market. Market forces also restrain large swings in A free-floating system has the advantage of being values themselves are left to float in market. regulate stock markets to prevent fraud, but stock same as the typical relationship between these institutions and stock markets. Governments may hand and currency markets on the other is much the between governments and central banks on the one

Managed Float Systems - Countries that have a floating exchange rate Governments and central banks often seek to governments try to influence their values.

Sovernment or central bank participation in Still, governments or central banks can system intervene from time to time in managed float. a floating exchange rate system is called a Exchange rates are still free to float, but by buying or selling their own currencies. increase or decrease their exchange rates sudden large swings in the value of a nation's the purpose of such intervention is to prevent lower price of their own currency. Typically, currency market in an effort to raise or currency.

sometimes influence their exchange rates.

<sup>A</sup> Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mysir\_in

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### Super Chart Book

#### Business Economics

# CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 4 - Exchange Rates and its Economic Effects

Two major types of exchange rate regimes

(a)a. flexible exchange rate)

(ako, pegged exchange rate)

and highly transparent as the exchange rate is exchange rate regime is argued to be efficient Basically, the free floating or the central bank or the monetary authority. and demand for foreign exchange foreign exchange market without any control of market and clears the imbalances in the tree to fluctuate in response to the supply of flexible

government policy. In a fixed exchange rate system, the exchange rate between two currencies is set by exchange rate systems share some important rates may be maintained. Whatever the system mechanisms through which fixed exchange teatures. for maintaining these rates, however, all fixed There are several

Floating Rate

- Allows a Central bank or government to pursue its own independent monetary policy.
- N Allows exchange rate to be used as a policy competitiveness of the tradable goods sector. tool: for example, policy-makers can adjust the nominal exchange rate to influence the
- w No obligation to intervene in currency maintain a huge foreign exchange reserves. markets, the central bank is not required to (unlike fixed exchange rate regime)

- 1) Volatile ex Volatile exchange rates generates a lot of uncertainties in relation to international transactions and
- 2 and assets traded across borders It adds a risk premium to the costs of goods

#### Fixed Rate

- Advantages

  1) Avoids currency fluctuations & eliminates thus making international trade less risky exchange rate risks & transaction costs
- 3 5 Reduced speculation on exch rate movement Imposes discipline on a country's monetary authority and generates lower inflation.
- Govt can encourage greater trade and investment investment stability encourages

4

5 Pegging enhances credibility of country's manetary-policy (more stable) the

#### Disadvantages 1) Lacks flexibility

2) Central bank is required to stand ready to intervene and maintain huge foreign exchange reserves for this purpose

Central bank can implement soft peg and hard peg policies

Soft peg

policy under which the exchange rate is generally determined by the market, but move speedily in one direction, in case the exchange rate tends to be A soft peg refers to an exchange rate central bank will intervene in the market. foreign exchange market.

With a hard peg exchange rate policy, the Both soft peg and hard peg policy require unchanging value for the excharge rate central that the central bank intervenes in the Dank Hard peg sets a fixed

### Nominal Vs. Real Exchange Rates

#### Nominal Exchange Rate

- It refers to the rate at which a person for the currency of another country. can trade the currency of one country
- exchange rates because its currency can be used to purchase many foreign currencies.

#### Real Exchange Rate

- For any country, there are many nominal
- It is the rate at which a person con for goods and services of another. trade goods a services of one country
- It describes 'how many' of a good or foreign country. for 'one' of that good or service n: service in one country can be traded

# Real exchange Rate = Nominal exchange rate X Domestic Price\* Fareign price

- > Real Effective Exchange Rate (REER)
- > It is the nominal effective exchange rate (a measure of the value of a currencies) divided by a price deflator or index of costs.
- imports become cheaper; thus, an increase in REER indicates a loss in trade An increase in REER implies that exports become more expensive and competitiveness.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)



n rin 9.16

# A Foundation New Syllabus Super Chart Book

## THE FOREIGN EXCHANGE MARKET

# CHAPTER 9 – International Trade | UNIT 4 – Exchange Rates and its Economic Effects

Forex market participants mainly are commercial banks executing prokerage houses are also playing an important role as contractors between large numbers of banks, funds, commission houses, dealing fore from exporters, importers, investment institutions, insurance and orders from exporters, and private investors retirement funds, hedgers, and private investors.

commercial Banks and Brokerage Houses do not only execute currency centers, etc.

with their own prices as well, actively influencing the price formation process and the market life. That is why they are called market makers. exchange operations at prices set by other active players but come out

, passive market players normally pursue the following aims: payment of In contrast to the above, passive players cannot set their own quotations and make trades at quotations offered by active market players.

export-import contracts, foreign industrial investments, the opening of branches abroad or the creation of joint ventures, tourism,

against losses in case of unfavorable price changes), etc. speculation on rate difference, hedging of currency risks (insurance 1) Spot Exchange Rates: Other Terms

activity

2) Forward Exchange Rates: which settlement by and The exchange rates large takes two days).

for spot trading (for Exchange rates prevailing

Similar to any standard market, the exchange market also faces a downward-sloping demand curve and an upward-sloping supply

rate between two countries is determined Diagram, explaining how nominal exchange

The equilibrium rate of exchange

curve.

currency. In figure above, the demand curve (D\$) and supply curve (S\$) of dollars determined by the interaction of the supply

for a particular foreign

and demand

intersect to determine equilibrium exchange

rate eeq with Qe as the equilibrium quantity

of dollars exchanged.

exchange transactions quoted in foreign that specify a future

for future delivery which are

carried out in forward and/or upon to buy or sell currencies

futures markets

Here contracts are

agreed

**Future Transactions** 

involves immediate delivery spot market and the exchange They are carried out in the Current Transactions

Two types of transactions:

Foreign exchange market

Requirement / Need of foreign currency

On the supply side

**Business Economics** 

r purchase goods and services from

for unilateral transfers such as gifts, awards, grants, donations or another country endowments

to make investment income payments to purchase financial assets, stocks or bonds abroad

to open a foreign bank account

for speculation and hedging activities related to risk-taking or risk avoidance to acquire direct ownership of real capital, and

speculation

unilateral transfers to home country. investment income payments, foreign direct

purchases of home exports

placement of bank deposits and investments and portfolio investments.

Determination of Nominal Exchange Rate

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus CHAPTER 9 - International Trade Super Chart Book UNIT 4 - Exchange Rates and its Economic Changes in exchange rates under Floating Rate System Effects Business Economics

#### Changes in exchange rates Depreciation

Old Rate > \$ 1 = Rs 73 another currency with respect to value of Example Old Rate → \$ 1 = Rs 70 New Rate → \$ 1 = Rs 75 currency

Currency Increases

Currency depreciates when its value falls with respect to the value of another

Here, Indian Rupee is appreciating & US Home Currency Appreciates Here, Indian Rupee is depreciating & US

Dollar is depreciating

New Rate → \$ 1 = Rs 69

Exporter of Importer of Domestic Home Currency Deprediates Country Domestic .

#### Country

Importer of

Country Domestic

Domestic

(:)

Country

Devaluation

Depresion

Exporter of

relative to another country's value of a country's currency adjustment o Si to government deliberate in the other currencies due to market currency's value with respect to forces of demand and supply Depreciation is a decrease in a

deliberate increase in value of Occurs in fixed exchange rate other currencies due to market currency's value with respect to depreciation, Appreciation, Occurs in floating exchange rate forces of demand and supply system is an increase in a opposite

of

ω

Revaluation, system

a nation's currency.

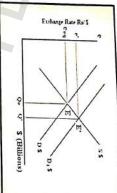
2

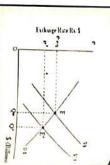
intervention currency due .

downward Devaluation

#### currency rises and the domestic currency depreciates in value The exchange value of foreign Supply remains unchanged Demand of foreign currency increase,

currency falls and the domestic currency appreciates in idu The exchange value of foreign Demand remains unchan currency increase Supply of foreign





Impacts of currency depreciation

# Windfall gains for export-oriented sectors

Enhance government revenues from import related taxes 2) Remittances to homeland by non-residents and businesses abroad fetches not in terms of domestic currency

6) Depreciation also can have a positive impact on controlling spiralling gold imparts 5) Positive impact on country's trade deficit as it makes imports expensive s 4) Results in high amount of local currency for a given amt of foreign curren exports cheaper borrowings of government.

and improve trade balance

## CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

A Foundation New Syllabus

## CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 4 - Exchange Rates and its Economic Effects Super Chart Book

**Business Economics** 

During forward contracts. They are quoted just like spot rate; however, the actual delivery of currencies takes place at specified time in future the actual delivery of sell euro for dollars on a financial time in future. Forward Discount = Forward exch rate < spot exch rates Forward Premium = Forward exch rate > spot exch rates When a read upon, he has 'sold euros forward' and 'bought dollars forward' the active a party agrees to sell euro for dollars on a future die at a forward when a party agrees to sell euros forward and house.

markets, the dollar is often called a 'vehicle currency'. importer or the exporter. On account of its critical role in the forex the U.S. dollars even when it is not the national currency of either the currencies, most transactions involve exchanges of foreign currencies for Vehicle Currency- While a foreign exchange transaction can involve any two

IMPACTS OF EXCHANGE RATE FLUCTUATIONS ON DOMESTIC ECONOMY

le developments in the foreign exchange markets affect the domestic

emational trade or international finance. anomy both directly and indirectly. The direct impact of fluctuations in the list is initially felt by economic agents who are directly involved in

of a country's currency raises the relative price of its exports and lowers services. All else equal (or other things remaining the same), an appreciation relative prices of domestically-produced and foreign-produced goods and fluctuations in the exchange rate affect the economy by changing the nature and extent of a country's trade. Fluctuations in the exchange rate have a significant role in determining the

both for domestic import-competing goods and for exports, encourages diverts spending from foreign goods to domestic goods. Increased demand, price of foreign goods relative to goods produced in the home country and Exchange rate changes affect economic activity in the domestic the relative price of its imports. Conversely, depreciation lowers the relative price of a country's exports and raises the relative price of its A depreciation of domestic currency primarily increases the capital flows.

economy.

Depreciation is also likely to add to consumer price inflation in the short run, directly through its effect on prices of imported consumer effect on employment and potentially on wages. labour-intensive industries, increased export prices will have positive currency would mean a lot of gain. In addition, if exports originate from

iv. For an economy where exports are significantly high, a depreciated

goods and also due to increased demand for domestic goods. The impact on current account balance. Companies that have borrowed in foreign with rising export earnings and import payments and consequent impact health of a country whose currency depreciates is likely to be affected through possible escalation in the cost of imported inputs. The fiscal consists more of imported goods. Indirectly, cost push inflation may result will be greater if the composition of domestic consumption baskets

currency depreciation will increase interest burden and cause strain to Countries with foreign currency denominated currency would also increase their debt burden and lower their profits and impact their balance sheets adversely. These would signal investors who careless and did not sufficiently hedge these loans against foreign exchange through external commercial borrowings (ECBs) but have been will be discouraged from investing in such companies. more domestic currency to repay their loans. A depreciated domestic exchange risks, would also be negatively impacted as they would require government debts

viii. With growth of investments across international boundaries, exchange vii. Exchange rate fluctuations make financial forecasting more difficult for small proportion of public debt in foreign currency. exchequer for repaying and servicing foreign debt. Fortunately, India's has exchange rate risks through hedging. firms and larger amounts will have to be earmarked for insuring against

Foreign investors are likely to be indecisive or highly cautious before investor sentiments and has radical impact on patterns of international rates have assumed special significance. Depreciating currency hits

investing in a country that has high exchange rate volatility. Foreign capital inflows are characteristically vulnerable when local currency

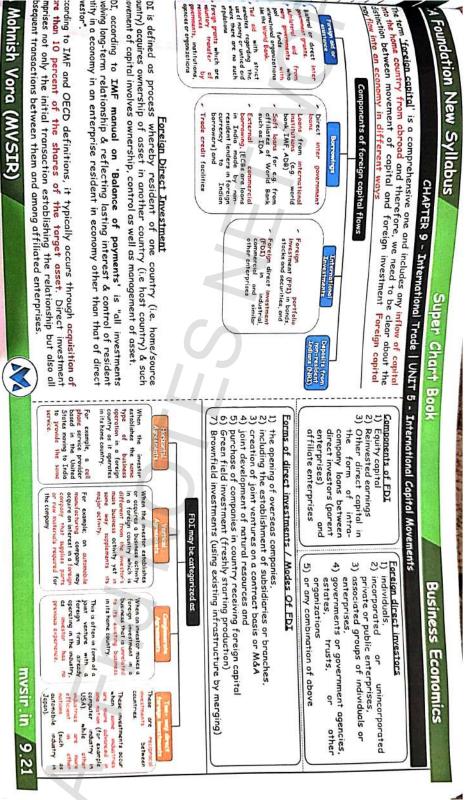
Effects

## CA Foundation New Syllabus

## CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 4 - Exchange Rates and its Economic Super Chart Book

## Impacts of currency appreciation

- J cheaper, we may expect an increase in the quantity of imports. Thus domestic aggregate demand falls and therefore, economic growth is likely to be negatively impacted quantity of exports would fall. Since imports become It raises the price of exports and, therefore,
- soften growth rate of economy Appreciation in boom phase > decrease in inflation demand a higher unemployment Appreciation in recessionary phase > fall in aggregate
- 3) production, thus decrease prices of output & increase std Lower price of imported inputs lead to decrease in cost of It leads to lower inflation because imports are cheaper
- 4 production to cut costs to remain competitive adversely affected and therefore, firms have incentives to With increasing export prices, the competitiveness introduce technological innovations and capital-intensive
- 5 Increasing imports and declining exports are liable to cause larger deficits and worsen the current account
- 6) Loss of competitiveness will be insignificant if currency appreciation is because of strong fundamentals of the economy.



## CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### Super Chart Book

#### Business Economics

# CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 5 - International Capital Movements

#### Foreign Portfolio Investment

Eg of FPI are deposit of funds in India by an Italian company etc ownership or control on the part of investor. FPI flow of 'financial capital' rather than 'real capital' and it does not involve

other financial instrument and is effected by institutions through mechanism of Unlike FDI, portfolio capital, moves to investment in financial stocks, bonds and

capital market.

FPI has immediate effects on balance of payments or exchange rates

portfolio investments are characterised by lower stake in companies with their It is not concerned with either manufacture of goods or with provision of services.

total stake in a firm at below 10 percent

| Not inclined to be speculative | Relatively difficult to withdraw | Has a long term interest and therefore Conly short term interest and generally remain invested for long remain invested for short periods | Investment involves creation of physical Investment is only in financial assets | Foreign direct investment (FDI)  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|----------------------------------|
| Speculative in nature          | Relatively easy to withdraw      | Only short term interest and generall remain invested for short periods   | Investment is only in financial assets  | For sign direct investment (FDI) |

| 0<br>5<br>7  | 7 YEO                                  | (n                    | 70                          | ore C  |  |
|--|--|-----------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| No direct impact on employment of labour and wages | Not accompanied by technology transfer | Speculative in nature | Relatively easy to withdraw | Only short term interest and generally remain invested for short periods |  |

#### Reasons For FDI

- Opportunity to generate profits available in other countries.
   Expectation of higher rate of return than what is possible in the
- Some firm-specific management skills or an important patent) that gives foreign firms home country. knowledge or assets (such as superior
- Increasing interdependence of national economies competitive edge
- Increasing interdependence of na
   Internationalisation of production
- 7) Lack of feasibility of licensing agreements with foreign producers Reap economies of large-scale operation
- 9) Procure a promising foreign firm to avoid future competition B) Necessity to retain direct control of production knowledge & trade patents
- 11) Shared common language and possible saving in time and transport 10)Risk diversification

costs (due to geographical proximity)

#### Deterrents to FDI

## Poor macro-economic environment

regime (including double taxation), small size of market Infrastructure lags, high rates of inflation and continuing instability, balance of payment deficits, exchange rate volatility, unfavourable tax Unfavourable resource and labour market conditions

 Unfavourable legal and regulatory framework Poor natural and human resources, low literacy, low labour skills

delays □ Lack of host country trade openness Absence of well-defined property rights, lack of security to life and property, stringent regulations, cumbersome legal formalities and

spirit of friendliness towards toreign investors lack of openness, prevalence of non-tariff barriers, lack of a general

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

the management of the Enterprise degree of influence by the investor on Securities

are held with significant

investment and no significant degree of

influence on the management of the Securities are held purely as a financial

Enterprise

No abiding interest in management and

contro

Enduring interest in management and

and wages

transfer Often

accompanied

49

technol

Direct impact on employment of lab



#### Super Chart Boo

### **Business Economics**

Host Country Determinants of Foreign Direct Investment CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 5 - International Capital Movements

Economic Determinants Polley Francische

Harket -seeking FDI:

icess to regional and global jurket size and per capita income > Economic, political, and social

r poor literacy and low labour skills, balance of payment deficits rigidity in the labour market,

infrastructure lags.

r high rates of inflation,

Rules regarding entry and operations unfavourable tax regime, bureaucracy and corruption,

> Standards of treatment of foreign affiliates

(contry-specific consumer

references Structure of markets

pource - or asset-seeking FDI:

porkets

Jurket growth

> International agreements on FDI r competition, mergers) Policies on functioning and structure of markets (e.g., regarding

Privatization policy

Physical infrastructure

Technological, innovative, and other

created assets (e.g., brand names)

Availability of skilled labor Low -cost unskilled labor

www.materials

Tax policy > Trade policies and coherence of FDI and trade policies

**Business Facilitation** 

acquisitions(M&A)

Costs of above physical and human

resources and assets

ficiency -seeking FDI:

> Investment promotion (including generating activities and investmentimage building and investmentfacilitation services)

intermediate products, transport Other input costs (e.g., (including an adjustment for

productivity)

(Sts)

≤. projects. completely new one .

> Investment incentives "Hassle costs" (related to corruption After-investment services and administrative efficiency) schools, quality of life) amenities (e.g., bilingua > Join Telegram channel for updates- @camvsir Strict legal action will be taken, if anyone does so.

Factors in the host country discouraging inflow of foreign investments are > cumbersome legal formalities and exchange rate volatility. - absence of well-defined property - poor track-record of investments. language barriers, stringent regulations prevalence of non-tariff barriers lack of openness.

> small size of market and lack of land acquisition issues, political instability potential for its growth, double taxation and lack of a general Spirit property. foreign investors. friendliness

> Difficulties in contract enforcement

high rates of industrial disputes.

security to life and

towards

· lack of

delays,

Foreign direct investments can be made in a variety of ways, such as: iii. Acquiring a controlling interest in an existing foreign company, Mergers and Equity injection into an overseas company, Opening of a subsidiary or associate company in a foreign country

MODES OF FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT (FDI)

starting production by a parent company).

Brownfield investments (a form of FDI which makes use of the existing infrastructure by merging, acquiring or leasing, instead of developing a Green field investment (establishment of a new overseas affiliate for freshly Joint venture with a foreign company.

For e.g. in India 100% FDI under automatic route is allowed in Brownfield Airport

> Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

networks

which could be conducive to regional integration agreement, Membership of country in a

forming regional corporate

### CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### Super Chart Book

Business Economics

## CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 5 - International Capital Movements

#### Important Benefits Of FDI

- 1. Competition for FDI among national governments also has helped to promote political and structural reforms important to attract foreign investors, including legal systems and macroeconomic policies.
- There is also greater possibility for the promotion of ancillary units resulting in job creation and skill development for workers.
- ω Foreign enterprises possessing marketing information with their global assist the country's development plans or to ease its external debt servicing. scarce foreign exchange needed to import capital equipments or materials to goods with export potential, the host country is in a position to secure promote the exports of developing countries. If the foreign capital produces network of marketing are in a unique position to utilize these strengths to
- 4. If the host country is in a position to implement effective tax measures, the foreign investment projects also would act as a source of new tax revenue which can be used for development projects.
- ū It is likely that foreign investments enter into industries in which economies achieve the cost reductions associated with large-scale production. Domestic firms might not always be able to generate the necessary capital to of scale can be realized so that consumer prices may be reduced.
- 0 Increased competition monopolies resulting in a possible increase in output and fall in prices. investments facilitates weakening of the market power of domestic resulting from the inflow of foreign direct
- Since FDI has a distinct advantage over the external borrowings, it is considered to have a favourable impact on the host country's balance of payment position, and
- Better work culture and higher productivity standards brought in by foreign contribute to overall human resources development firms may possibly induce productivity related awareness and may also

8

Following are the general arguments put forth against the entry

1. FDIs are likely to concentrate on capital-intensive methods concern for the less developed countries namely, poverty is a crucial requirement to address the two fundamental areas abundant country as it does not support generation of jobs who few workers. Such technology is inappropriate for a lebe production and service so that they need to hire only relati

The inherent tendency of FDI flows to move towards region: unemployment accentuating the already existing income inequalities in the hor regional disparity. availability of infrastructure has the potential to accentuate states which are well endowed in terms of natural resources and Foreign capital is also criticized

in the context of developing countries, it is usually alleged the the foreign corporations are able to secure incentives in :: especially when tax mechanisms are difficult to implement to slow down its efforts to generate more domestic saving the inflow of foreign capital may cause the domestic government tax revenues. form of tax holidays or similar provisions, the host country loss

FDI is also held responsible by many for ruthless exploitation With substantial FDI in developing countries there is a strong natural resources and the possible environmental damage.

possibility of emergence of a dual economy with a develope

employment potential of home country. consequent higher profits. This has deleterious effects jobs and operations abroad in pursuit of lower operating costs and FDI usually involves domestic companies 'off -shoring', or shifts foreign sector and an underdeveloped domestic sector.

10.FDI may have adverse impact on the host country's commodit Foreign entities are usually accused of being anti-ethical as the by the price of its imports). anticompetitive practices which would induce market distortions frequently resort to methods like aggressive advertising on terms of trade (defined as the price of a country's exports divide



### FOREIGN DIRECT INVESTMENT IN INDIA CHAPTER 9 - International Trade | UNIT 5 - International Capital Movements OVERSEAS DIRECT INVESTMENT BY INDIAN COMPANIES

prect Investment (FDI), in addition to being a key driver of economic has been a significant non-debt financial resource for Table of economic

this helps India develop technological know- how and create jobs as well as declared investment privileges such as tax breaks and resonant form the country's dwelphine investment privileges such as tax breaks and comparatively lower foreign been a significant non-debt financial resource for India's economic has been a significant non-debt financial resource for India's economic

the government has recently made numerous efforts, including easing FDI the benefits. These investments have been coming into India because of the entryment's supportive policy framework, vibrant business climate, rising bol competitiveness and economic influence.

India's FDI inflows reached record levels during 2020-21. The total FDI inflows Information and technology, telecommunication and automobile were the major receivers of FDI in FY22. With the help of significant transactions in the kecording to the World Investment Report 2022. India was ranked eighth among the world's major FDI recipients in 2020, up from ninth in 2019. good at US\$ 81,973 million, a 10% increase over the previous financial year. regulations in various industries, PSUs, oil refineries, telecom and defence.

> This gives Indian businesses an advantage to make investments abroad and broaden their operational footprint in such nations. New innovations improvement in the economic scenario and the Indian economy recovering from the Covid-19 pandemic shock, India is relatively well placed than the robust policy measures in place. rest of the world. Despite major headwinds that continue to pose risks in spillover, and India itself would contribute to the growth of other from abroad would be brought to India with the help of knowledge the short term, the Indian economy has remained strong owing to nations. In this manner, a mutual benefit is achieved.

> India is primarily a domestic demand-driven economy, with consumption

and investments contributing to 70% of the economic activity. With an

(RBI), overseas direct investment stood at US\$ 1,922.51 million in September 2022. place in the recent past are mentioned as follows: According to data released by the Reserve Bank of India

photo-copi

books

MVSIR

NOT

Some of the key overseas investments and developments that have taken

increase in cross-border M&A of 83% to US\$ 27 billion.

technology and health sectors, multinational companies (MNCs) have pursued strategic collaborations with top domestic business groupings, fuelling an

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

@camvsir MYSIF.IN

channel for updates-

Telegram

action will be taken allowed. Strict legal

it anyone does so.

# CA Foundation - New Syllabus

SUPER CHART BOOK by MVSIR Business Economics - Paper 4

## Chapter 10 INDIAN ECONOMY

(Weightage: 10 Marks)

Note- Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT allowed. Strict legal action will be taken

#### SIATUS OF INDIAN ECONOMY: PRE INDEPENDENCE PERIOD (1850 - 1947) (1850 - 1947) CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY

The economy consisted of self-sufficient villages as well as cities which Remeen the first and the seventeenth century AD. India is believed trades and gainful economic activities. villages, cities presented more opportunities for diverse occupations, were centres of commerce, pilgrimage and administration. Compared to Between had the largest economy of the ancient and the medieval controlled between one third and one fourth of the world's wealth. to have

Simple division of labour intertwined with attributes such as race, class, and gender was the basis of the structure of the villages and acted as a built-in mechanism of economic and social differentiation.

Though agriculture was the dominant occupation and the main source of wellhood for majority of people, the country had a highly skilled set of textiles of superior quality and fineness for the worldwide market artisans and craftsmen who produced manufactures, handicrafts and

## Box 1 Ancient Economic Philosophy of India

considerations. action in addressing political concerns without regard for ethica directives as to how to reign over the kingdom and encouraging direct Chandragupta Maurya, the founder of Mauryan empire, containing philosophy. It is believed to be a kind of handbook for King most important works on statecraft in the genre of political (Chanakya) (321–296 BCE)Arthashastra is recognized as one of the The earliest known treatise on ancient Indian economic philosophy 'Arthashastra' the pioneering work attributed to Kautilya

material well-being of individuals. Arthashastra is the science of humanity," which is, primarily, 'wealth' and, secondarily, 'the land' Artha is not wealth alone; rather it encompasses all aspects of the artha or material prosperity, or "the means of subsistence of

> an abundant harvest which will go toward filling the state's treasury. Taxes, to all and should be easily understood by the king's subjects which were charged equal for private and state-owned businesses, must be fair land. Kautilya emphasizes the importance of robust agricultural initiatives for The major focus of the work is on the means of fruitfully maintaining and using

strategy, diplomacy, function of the state, and the social organization, subjects. The preservation and advancement of this good was comprised of seven vital elements, namely the King. Ministers, Farmlands, Fortresses, reflect a concern for the greatest good of the greatest number of his own desires and ambitions to the good of his people: i.e. a king's policies should military strategy. True kingship is defined as a ruler's subordination of his Kautilya's writings relate to statecraft, political science, economic policy and Being a multidisciplinary discourse on areas such as politics, economics, military Treasury, Military and the Allies.

of India. The period of British rule can be divided into two sub periods: The advent of the Europeans and the British marked a shift in the economic history

- 1) The rule of East India Company from 1757 to 1858
- 2) British government in India from 1858 to 1947

manufactures to an exporter of raw materials. illustrate the development path of India. With the onset of Industrial revolution in the latter half of the 18th century, the manufacturing capabilities of Britain increased manifold, and consequently there areas the need to augment raw material supply as well as the need for finding markets for finished goods. This led to a virtual reversal of the nature of India's foreign trade from an exporter of The historical legacy of British colonialism is an important starting point to

The Indian exports of finished goods were subjected to heavy tariffs and the their competitiveness costlier and the imports cheaper. In this backdrop, the Indian goods lost followed by the British. This made the exports of finished goods relatively imports were charged lower tariffs under the policy of discriminatory tariffs

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mysir in

consequently, the external as well as the domestic demand for Indian handicrafts and manufactures. indigenous products fell sharply culminating in the destruction of

The destruction of Indian manufactures, mainly due to the hostile Indian manufacturing sector. machine-made goods, had far reaching adverse consequences on the imperial policies to serve the British interests and the competition from

 The problem was aggravated by the shift in patterns of demand by domestic consumers favouring foreign goods as many Indians wanted to affiliate themselves with western culture and ways of life.

. The damage done to the long established production structure handicrafts. These were manifest as: far reaching economic and social consequences as it destroyed the internal bolance of the traditional village economy which was characterized by the harmonimus kinned to contain which was the harmonious blending of agriculture

1. Large scale unemployment and absence of alternate sources of The increased pressure on land caused sub division and fragmentation employment which forced many to depend on agriculture for livelihood land holdings, subsistence farming, reduced agricultural

w shift of tastes and fashion of Indians in favour of imported goods The imports of cheap machine made goods from Britain and an overt productivity and poverty.

British rule class of people whose interests were focused on perpetuating the The systems of land tenure, especially the zamindari system created a made the survival of domestic industries all the more difficult.

rents and other payments. tenancy, and the zamindars got the opportunity to extract excessive Excessive pressure on land increased the demand for land under

Absentee landlordism, high indebtedness of agriculturists, growth of a class of exploitative money lenders and low attention to productivity enhancing measures led to a virtual collapse of Indian agriculture.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

> We shall now have a look into the stagnated nature of industrialisation during spindles. 1930s, which placed India in the fifth position globally in terms of number of competitiveness. The cotton mill industry in India had 9 million spindles in the mid-19th century. The cotton milling business grew steadily throughout the second half of the 19th century, and achieved high internation 1850. The 'Modern' industrial enterprises in colonial India started to grow in the the colonial era. Factory-based production did not exist in India before

> Jute mills also expanded rapidly in and around Calcutta in response to a mounting global demand for ropes and other products, and Indian jute occupied a large At the end of the 19th century, the Indian jute mill industry was the largest share of the international market by the late 19th century.

> Heavy industries such as the iron industry were also established as early as addition, brewing, paper-milling, leather-making, matches, and rice-milling industries also developed during the century. in the world in terms of the amount of raw jute consumed in production.

- Just before the Great Depression, India was ranked as the twelth largest industrialised country measured by the value of manufactured products. industries even reached global standards by the beginning of the 20th century 1814 by British capital. India's iron industry was ranked eighth in the world in terms of output in 1930. Due to progress in modern industrial enterprises, some

> The producer goods industries, however, did not show high levels of expansion. Perhaps, the most important of the factors that led to this state of affairs was compete with those of the English producers. to positively discourage the development of industries which were likely to the pressure exerted by the English producers in matters of policy formulation

> India's industrial growth was insufficient to bring in a general transformation in its economic structure. The share in the net domestic product (NDP) of the reached 7% even in 1946.Considering its slow progress, the share of factory employment in India was also small (i.e. 0.4% of the total population in 1900 and manufacturing sector (excluding small scale and cottage industries) had baren

### INDIAN ECONOMY: POST-INDEPENDENCE (1947- 1991) CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY

by invitied society characterized by extreme heterogeneity on many counts. With the literacy rate just above 18 percent and barely 32 years of life expectancy in 1951. India's poverty was not just in terms of income alone, but also in terms of human capita. At the time of independence, India was overwhelmingly rural inhabited At the mostly illiterate people who were exceedingly poor. We had a deeply by infield society characterized by extreme heterone.

centralized economic planning and direction was at the core of India's For historical reasons, the Nehruvian model which supported social and distributive justice. accomplish rapid economic growth accompanied by equity and development strategy and the economic policies were crafted to came to dominate the post-Independence Indian economic policy. economic redistribution and industrialization directed by the state

It is pertinent here to have a look at the ideology of industrialization prevailed in the early days of independence. India's political leadership was keen on establishing an economic system in which the central developed, implemented and monitored by the Planning Commission.

The Planning Commission of India was established to meticulously plan strategy. This was carried through the five-year plans which were for the economic development of the nation in line with the socialistic

Rapid industrialization of the economy was the cornerstone of Nehru's development strategy. The concept of planned modernization meant a government would have authority to design the economic strategy and to carry out the necessary investments in coordination with the private

in industrialisation. the technocrats envisioned a substantially significant role for the state systematic planning to support industrialization. The bureaucrats and

<sup>4</sup> Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

The Industrial Policy Pesalution (1948) envisaged an expanded role for the public sector and licensing to the private sector. It granted state managed for the rights to new investments in basic Industries were exclusively given to the strategic areas such as atomic energy, arms and ammunition and railways. Also,

> The policies in 1950's were guided by two economic philosophies: The then prime minister Nehru's visualization to build a socialistic society with

emphasis on heavy industry, and

The Gandhian philosophy of small scale and cottage industry and village

The Industrial Policy Resolution of 1956 though provided a comprehensive

> India followed an open foreign investment policy and a relatively open trade policy gradual tightening of trade and reduction in investment-licensing of new investments requiring imports of capital goods. The comprehensive import until the late 1950s. A balance of payments crisis emerged in 1958 causing initiative and enterprise. For obvious reasons, private investments were discouraged and this had long-lasting negative consequences for industrial outcome of the undue priority for public sector was the dampening of private concerns regarding foreign exchange depletion, Consequently, there emerged a supported enormous expansion of the scape of the public sector. A natural framework for industrial development, was lopsided as its guiding principle

> In the first three decades after independence (1950-80). India's average annual rate of growth of GDP- often referred to as the Hindu growth rate- was a modest 3.5 percent. While agriculture was not neglected, the thrust of the dams, power plants, and heavy industrialization—rather than consumer goods. first decade and a half was on capital goods— capital intensive projects such as

controls were maintained until 1966.

- The first major shift in Indian economic strategy was in the mid-1960s. Agriculture was not given adequate priority during the second plan and the outlays were reduced.
- The strategy for agricultural development till then was reliance on institutional model i.e. land reforms, farm cooperatives etc. and not development, irrigation etc. much importance was given to technocratic areas such as research and
- These institutional reforms were only modestly successful and the productivity increase in agriculture was meagre.
- With continuous failures of monsoon, two severe and consecutive droughts struck India in 1966 and 1967. The agricultural sector recorded substantial negative growth and India faced a serious food problem. India had to depend on the United States for food aid under PL 480.
- agricultural policies. The new wave of change relied less on the earlier A quantum jump in the food grain production was the need of the hour. productivity of agriculture, especially of wheat This, in fact, kick-started a strategic change in the government's Increasing productivity in agriculture was given the highest priority. institutional change and relied more on enhancing
- A thorough restructuring of agricultural policy referred to as the 'green revolution' was initiated. The green revolution was materialised by innovative farm technologies, including high yielding seed varieties and intensive use of water, fertilizer and pesticides.
- The green revolution was successful in increasing agricultural productivity through technical progress and significantly increased food grain production enabling India to tide over the food problem.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

- > While India drastically changed its agricultural policies, the governme irreparable consequences in the next decade. wide sweep of the interventionist policies that had come to exist in the 1960s had banks in 1969 and then followed it up with nationalizing another 6 in 1980. The introduced extra stringent administrative controls on both trade and industra licensing and launched a wave of nationalization. The government nationalized
- independent India's history. The decline in growth during this period is attributed mainly to decline in productivity. The license-raj, the autarche policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that dominated the 1960s and 1970s, the external shocks such as three policies that the pol opportunities created by a rapidly growing world economy The economic performance during the period of 1965-81 is the lasted two decades. India being practically a closed economy missed out on the the oil shocks of 1973 and 1979 contributed to the decelerated growth that wars (in 1962, 1965, and 1971), major droughts (especially 1966 and 1967), and WOLZ

Many government policies aimed at equitable distribution of income and wealth

also largely anti growth. The Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices (MRTP) Act, 1969 was aimed at regulation of large firms which had relatively large. effectively killed the incentive for creating wealth. Equity driven policies were

capacity addition, mergers and acquisitions. Thus, policies restricting the possibility of expansion of big business houses kept their entry away from nearly all but a few highly capital intensive sectors. market power. Several restrictions were placed on them in terms of licensing

In 1967, the policy of reservation of many products for exclusive manufacture by the small scale sector was initiated with the objective of promotion of small

> However, this policy excluded all big firms from labour intensive industries and Stringent labour laws which were in place also discouraged starting of labour India was not able to compete in the world market for these products towards lower wage earners. scale industries. It was argued that this policy will encourage labour-intensive economic growth and allow redistribution of income by shifting income

intensive industries in the organized sector.

#### Super Chart Book

**Business Economics** 

#### THE ERA OF REFORMS CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY

The seeds of early liberalisation and reforms were sown during the initiated in different directions to restore reasonable price stability The second of the 1985. In early 1980s considerable efforts were 1980s, aspecially after 1985. In early 1980s considerable efforts were The multipoint excise duties were converted into a modified value added To relax the hold of the licensing and capacity constraints on larger MRTP firms, associated distortions. was raised from 20 crore to 100 crore (MODVAT) tax which significantly reduced the taxation on inputs and the in 1985-86, the asset limit above which firms were subject to MRTP regulations

The open general licence (OGL) list was steadily expanded. The number of capital □ Establishment of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) as a nongoods items included in the OGL list expanded steadily reaching 1,329 in April statutory body on April 12, 1988 through a resolution of the Government of

Several export incentives were introduced and expanded

Price and distribution controls on cement and aluminum were entirely abolished □ The exchange rate was set at a realistic level which helped expand exports and in turn reduced pressure on foreign exchange needed for imports

The budget for 1986 introduced policies of cutting taxes further, liberalising ☐ Based on the real effective exchange rate (REER), the rupee was depreciated by imports and reducing tariffs. change in the official attitude towards exchange rate depreciation about 30.0 per cent from 1985-86 to 1989-90. This reflects a considerable

However, the growth performance of the economy was thwarted due to private sector was virtually discouraged from making investments. small scale sector as well as excessive price and distribution controls, the reservations and excessive government controls. Due to reservation of goods to inhibited due to reasons such as convoluted licensing policies, public sector structural inadequacies and distortions. The private sector investments were

> The public sector which led the manufacturing and service sectors was plagued by areas, their performance was far from satisfactory and yielded very low that they were of massive in size and enjoyed monopoly in their respective inefficiency, government controls and bureaucratic procedures. Despite the fact returns on investment

these initiatives, spanning 1981 to 1989, practically referred to as few structural reforms. through a combination of tight monetary policy, fiscal moderation and a

its ad hoc and not widely publicized nature. thrust on 'inward-oriented' trade and investment practices. In fact, this liberalization is often referred to as 'reforms by stealth' to denote early liberalization were specifically aimed at changing the prevailing

olicy initiatives during this period directed towards removing constraints olicy of skilful exchange rate management. The prominent industrial rade and taxation. Simultaneously, the government also embarked on a he early reforms of 1980's broadly covered three areas, namely industry, The average annual growth rate of GDP during the sixth plan period (1980-1985) and the seventh plan period (1985-1990) were 5.7 and Despite the fact that these efforts were not in the form of a with the previous three decades. controls and the protectionist bias in policies, they started bearing comprehensive package (as the one in 1991) to reverse the centralised fruits in the form of higher growth rate during the 1980s as compared 8 percent respectively.

allow flexibility and rapid changes in their product mix without going in The facility of 'broad-banding' was accorded for industry groups to In 1985 delicensing of 25 broad categories of industries was done. This was later extended to many others

ngrowth and creating a more dynamic industrial environment were:

capacity. For example, firms may switch production between different industry were allowed to change their product mix within their existing production lines such as trucks and car without a new licence for fresh licensing. In other words, the firms in the engineering Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

> The MRTP act had many restrictive conditions creating barriers for entry, diversification and expansion for large industrial houses.

- Import controls in the form of tariffs, quotas and quantitative restrictions ensured that foreign manufactures and components did not cross the borders and compete with the domestic industries

grounds of affording protection to domestic industries. investments and foreign competition were not allowed on

Briefly put, the rules and regulations which were aimed at promoting and regulating the economic activities became major hindrances to growth and development.

Though the reforms in 1980's were limited in scope and were without a clearly observable road map as compared to the New Economic Policy in 1990, they were instrumental in bringing confidence in the minds of produce sustained economic growth. politicians and policy makers regarding the efficacy of policy changes to

6

in reduction in industrial output.

> In other words, the idea that government intervention in markets need . The belief that well-regulated competitive markets can ensure minds of policy makers. economic growth and also increase total welfare got fostered in the

not always be accepted as 'the standard' and that markets should be given priority over government in the conduct of a good number of economic activities gained a broad acceptance.

> Thus, liberalization in the 1980s served as necessary foundation for the more universal and organized reforms of the 1990s

> government India embarked on a bold set of economic reforms in 1991 under the Narsimta Ra

THE ECONOMIC REFORMS OF 1991

The causes attributed to the immediate need for such a drastic change are

1. The fiscal initiatives for enhanced economic growth in 1980s saw th government revenue expenditure consistently exceeding revenue receipt. It fiscal deficit was financed by huge amounts of domestic as well as extend Persistent huge deficits led to swelling public debt and a large proportion o debt. The high level current expenditure proved clearly unsustainable and go manifested on extremely large fiscal deficits and adverse balance of payments

government revenues had to be earmarked for interest payments. The surge in oil prices triggered by the gulf war in 1990 and the consequent

severe strain on a balance of payments. The foreign exchange reserves touched the lowest point with a reserve of col \$1.2 billion which was barely sufficient for two weeks of imports. This was the

G Tightening of import restrictions to muster forex for essential imports resulted major context that triggered economic reforms.

The fragile political situation along with the crises in the economic fra ballooned into what may be called a 'crisis of confidence' measures before additional drawings could be made.

Fund which in turn put forth stringent conditions in terms of corrective poly India had to depend on external barrowing from the International Moneter

The year 1991 marked a paradigm shift in the Indian policy reforms. The nation which had embraced the socialist model, with the state playing a

> Collapse of the Soviet Union and the spectacular success of China, based of outward oriented policies were lessons for the Indian policy makers. The reforms instituted in 1991 aimed to move the economy toward greater market intervening in the markets. overriding role in the economy had the history of the government persistent orientation and external openness.

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

mysir in

foundation New Syllabus

#### CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY Super Chart Book

Business Economics

## the resion, spelt a major shift in economic philosophy and fundamental charge in approach and had two major objectives: the reforms, popularly known as liberalization, privatization and the reforms, spelt a major shift in economic philosophy and reading and

THE FISCAL REFORMS

recrientation of the economy from a centrally directed and highly recribed one to a market friendly or market oriented control economic stabilization by substantial reduction in fiscal deficit. reordenic stabilization by substantial reduction to deconomy. current account deficit (CAD) which was to be financed by drawing down on reserves. This was attempted by radical measures to augment revenues and to Bringing in fiscal discipline by reducing the fiscal deficit was vital because the crisis curtail government expenditure. Measures to this effect included: was caused by excess domestic demand, surge in imports and the widening of the The escalating deficit levels rendered the stabilisation efforts rather complicated.

- Introduction of a stable and transparent tax structure
- we know, the momentum for reforms originated in the critical package was structured as a core package of mutually supportive conomic, fiscal and balance of payments crises. Therefore, the reform Ensuring better tax compliance,

Thrust on curbing government expenditure

- reforms to address the balance of payment crisis and the structural Reduction in subsidies and abolition of unnecessary subsidies
- Disinvestment of part of government's equity holdings in select public sector
- undertakings and

Encouraging private sector participation

, The policy paradigm focused on shifting from central direction to

rigidities.

The policies can be broadly classified as :

stabilization measures which were short term measures to address

the problems of inflation and adverse balance of payment and

removing the structural rigidities in different sectors of the economy. the structural reform measures which are long term and of continuing nature aimed at bringing in productivity and competitiveness by market orientation

otes

to finance deficit thorough the easy path of money creation. Therefore, the In order to bring in fiscal discipline, it was essential to do away with the temptation government entered into a historic agreement with the Reserve Bank in September

## MONETARY AND FINANCIAL SECTOR REFORMS

1994 to bring down the fiscal deficit in a phased manner to nil by 1997-98

of making the financial system more efficient and transparent. The focus was mostly on reducing the burden of nonperforming assets on government banks. Drastic monetary and financial sector reforms were introduced with the objective included many measures, important among them are: introducing and sustaining competition, and deregulating interest rates. These

1. Interest rate liberalization and reduction in controls on banks by the Reserve deposits. Bank of India in respect of interest rates chargeable on loans and payable on

2. Opening of new private sector banks and facilitating greater competition among public sector, private sector and foreign banks and simultaneously removal of administrative constraints that reduced efficiency.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR) Join Telegram channel for updates- @camvsir

allowed. Strict legal action will be taken, if anyone does so

pdfs or photo-copies or selling books of MVSIR is NOT

mysir in

- Reduction in reserve requirements namely, statutory liquidity ratio (SLR) and cash reserve ratio (CRR) in line with the recommendations of the Narasimham Committee Report, 1991.
- 4. Liberalisation of bank branch licensing policy and granting of freedom to banks in respect of opening, relocating or closes fraction of assets.

  5. Prudential norms of accounting in respect of classification of assets.
- 5. Prudential norms of accounting in respect of classification of assets, disclosure of income and provisions for bad debt were introduced in tune with the Narasimham Committee recommendations to ensure that the books of commercial banks reflect the accurate and truthful picture of their financial position.

#### REFORMS IN CAPITAL MARKETS

The Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) which was set up in 1988 was given statutory recognition in 1992. SEBI has been mandated as an independent regulator of the capital market so as to create a transparent environment which would facilitate mobilization of adequate resources and their efficient allocation.

#### THE 'NEW INDUSTRIAL POLICY'

- The 'New Industrial Policy' announced by the government on 24 July 1991 sought to substantially deregulare industry so as to promote growth of a more efficient and competitive industrial economy. In order to provide greater competitive stimulus to the domestic industry, a series of reforms were introduced
- The New Economic Policy put an end to the 'License Raj' by removing licensing restrictions for all industries except for 18 that 'related to security and strategic concerns, social reasons, problems related to safety and overriding environmental issues'. Consequently, 80 percent of the industry was taken out of the licensing framework. This is subsequently reduced to 5, namely, arms and ammunition, atomic substances, narcotic drugs and hazardous chemicals, distillation and brewing of alcoholic drinks and cigarettes and cigars as these have severe implications on health, safety, and environment.

- 2. Public sector was limited to eight sectors based on security and stratege grounds. Subsequently only two items remained railway transport and attacks.
- and the provisions relating to merger, amalgamation, and takeover were restructured and the provisions relating to merger, amalgamation, and takeover were repeated. This has eliminated the need for pre-entry scrutiny of investment decisions of prior approval for large companies for capacity expansion or diversification.

  4. Many goods produced by small-scale industries have been de reserved enabling entry of large scale industries.
- The policy ended the public sector monopoly in many sectors. The number of areas reserved for public sector was narrowed down to ensure the participation by the private sector. Only eight industries which are interpretance due to strategic and security concerns were reserved for the public sector. The changes continued and we find that now the industries reserved for the public sector are only a part of atomic energy generation and some care activities in railway transport.
- 5. Foreign investment was also liberalised. The concept of automatic approval was introduced for foreign direct investments up to 51 percent which was large extended to nearly all industries except the reserved ones. FDI is prohibited only in four sectors viz. retail trade, atomic energy, lottery business and betting and gambling.
- 7. External trade was further liberalised by substituting 'the positive list approach of listing license-free items on the OGL list with the negative list approach. The policy did away with import licensing on all but a handful of intermediate at capital goods. The consumer goods which remained under licensing was made free 10 years later. Today, except for a handful of goods disallowed on heath environmental and safety grounds, and few others such as edible oil, fertilizer and petroleum products all goods can be imported.
- In 1990-91, the highest tariff rate was 355%. The top tariff rate was brught down to 85% in 1993-94 and to 50% in 1995-96 and by 2007-08, it has core down to 10% with some exceptions such as automobile at 100%.
- Rupee was devalued by 18% against the dollar. From 1994 onwards, all curer
  account transactions including business, education, medical and foreign trad
  were permitted at market exchange rate and rupee became officially convertible
  on current account

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

Z

mysir.in 10.

## The disinvestment of government holdings of equity share capital of CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY

U India has increasingly integrated its economy with the global economy.

sizeable reduction in government's market intervention and controls

□ Easing of trade controls has enabled easier access to foreign technology, inputs,

know-how and finance

levels of international competitiveness

Investments

Stable foreign direct investment inflaws and substantial foreign portfolio

A number of sectors such as auto components, telecommunications, software, ☐ There is an unprecedented growth of private sector investment and initiatives Calindia has progressively moved towards a market oriented economy, with a

pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, and professional services have achieved vey high

Business Economics

#### reduced. and opporting the budgetary support to public sector was progressively public sector in decision making and opportunity for professional management for ensuring reasonable and opportunity for professional management for ensuring reasonable public sector units were provided with greater autonomy in decision making public sector units were professional management for ensuring 10. The units were provided with greater autonomy in described and provided with greater autonomy in described with great TRADE POLICY REFORMS

premoval of licensing procedures for imports. glecusing on a more outward oriented regime with phased reduction dismantling of quantitative restrictions on imports and exports the trade policy reforms aimed at: and simplification of tariffs, and

for boosting exports. Export duties were removed to increase the A number of export incentives were continued and new ones were initiated

In July 1991 the Indian government devalued the rupee by between 18 other imports could be purchased with foreign exchange purchased at a some imports with foreign exchange valued at free-market rates and dual exchange rate regime. The government allowed importers to pay for and 19 percent. In March 1992 the government decided to establish a pegged to the value of a basket of currencies of major trading partners. India still had a fixed exchange rate system, under which the rupee was competitive position of Indian goods in the international markets. In 1991 economies (EMEs) demand sustains the economy. the world. financial services leading to greater customer choice and increased efficiency. It

□ India enjoys a solid cushion of foreign exchange reserves close to eight months global headwinds

Poverty has reduced substantially □ India is better placed than most of the emerging market economies to deal with Robust demand for information technology and financial services has kept the Reforms led to increased competition in sectors like banking, insurance and other Increased incomes, large domestic market and high levels of aggregate Pressure on the Indian rupee is lower compared to other emerging market services trade surplus high at around 3.7 percent of GDP of import cover. India has one of the largest holdings of international reserves in

1993 onwards, India has followed a managed floating exchange rate exchange rate and allowed, for the first time, the rupee to float. From government - mandated rate. In March 1993 the government unified the □ India's financial sector has also deepened considerably due to increased financial □ Infrastructure sectors have achieved phenomenal growth
□ Value-added share of agriculture and allied activities has declined steadily over the past four decades. sector liberalisation. has also led to increased investment and growth of private players in these

However, the country is constrained by high levels of fiscal deficit, inflation and a high level of debt as a share of GDP at 86 percent of GDP in FY21/22. Among the emerging market and developing economies (EMDEs), India's debt is higher than their average of 64.5% for 2022 (IMF).

EA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

no way comprehensive.

retorms. Changes enumerated below are only broad observations and are in India has witnessed vast changes over the last 31 years of economic

mysir\_in

#### CA Foundation New Syllabus CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY Super Chart Book Business Economics

| 1.056831 | GDP Growth (Annual %)   | DP Growth (Annual %) - In                 | e aware, GDP growth rate is regarded as the most reliable of economic growth. The following table and graphical ion present data on GDP growth rate post 1991 reforms. | GDP GROWTH RATES PO |
|----------|---|---|--|---------------------|
| 2006     | Year  | dia from 1991 t                           | is regarded as<br>le following tal<br>wth rate post 199  | OST 1991 REFO       |
| 8.060733 | GDP Growth (Annual %)   | o 2021                                    | the most reliable<br>ble and graphical<br>17 reforms.  | RMS                 |
|          |   |   |  |                     |
| -6       | 1991<br>1992<br>1993<br>1994<br>1995<br>1996<br>1997<br>1998<br>2000<br>2001<br>2002<br>2002<br>2002<br>2000<br>2000<br>200 | 3<br>9<br>0<br>1<br>2<br>3<br>4<br>5<br>5 |  |                     |

As we are aware, GDP indicator of economic presentation present dat

Year 1991

|  | 1991         | 1 |
|--|--------------|---|
| 50   | 1992         | 7 |
| Z  | 1993         | 1 |
| E  | 1994         | 7 |
| H  | 1995<br>1996 |   |
| \$   | 1997         |   |
| ò  | 1998         | 1 |
| ë  | 1999         |   |
| >  | 2000         | _ |
| <b>B</b>                                     | 2001         | ١ |
| Ĕ  | 2002         | 4 |
| G  | 2003         |   |
|  | 2004         | H |
| A  | 2005         | ı |
| Ö  | 2006         | l |
| ₽  | 2007         |   |
| 뒩  | 2008         | < |
| <b>3</b>                                     | 2009         | 1 |
| <u>c</u>                                     | 2010         | 1 |
| Ö  | 2011         |   |
| ₹ I  | 2012         | 1 |
| 뒫  | 2013         | 1 |
| 2  | 2014         | 1 |
| NITI AAYOG: A BOLD STEP FOR TRANSFORMING IND | 2016         | 1 |
| Ĭ 📗  | 2017         |   |
|  | 2018         | / |

| Y  | For nearly sixty four years, the Planning Commission of India - a powerly advocate of public investment-led development - was one of the most imported institutions within India's central government. | 1 |
|--|--|---|
| 55 ST  | For nearly sixty four years, the Planning Cadvocate of public investment-led development institutions within India's central government.   | l |
| ent  | ### n  |   |
| The new id orientation system cal  | ear  | ١ |
| one  | S of   | ١ |
| and olo  | E P S  | ١ |
| gie  | 単質   | ١ |
| rin<br>C C   | H F F  |   |
| har t  | die u  | ١ |
| and a  | Sta Ye   | ١ |
| in   | cen<br>drs   |   |
| the s  | + + +  |   |
| 2 + 2  | 9 2 2  |   |
| l er   | Pla  |   |
| 600  | THE SHA  |   |
| cor  | pm   | 1 |
| me<br>me   | 7 E C  |   |
| nt le  | Ē  | ľ |
| ion<br>onc   | N Sin  |   |
| 9 # 3  | 0 8  |   |
| 9 5  | 5 2  |   |
| of   | 육축   |   |
| aps<br>aps   | the<br>Dr.I  | ì |
| e of   | 3 5  |   |
| f th   | 25   |   |
| e ple  | For nearly sixty four years, the Planning Commission of India - a powerly advocate of public investment-led development - was one of the most imparted institutions within India's central government. | l |
| > The new ideologies of the neoliberal era with their centre of attention on marks orientation and shrinking roles of the government and the collapse of the planne system called for a change in the nature, composition and scope of institutions in the nature. | ž Š  | l |

> The major objective of such a move was to spur innovative thinking by objective experts and promote co-operative federalism by enhancing the voice of influence of the states. NITL Advog is expected to serve as a 'Think Taik' of the states. On 1st January 2015, the apex policy-making body namely Planning Commission was replaced by the National Institution for Transforming India (NITI) Aspect

## *CA* Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

2021 2020 2019 2018 2017 2016 2015 2014

8.681229

6.59608

the government. [and] a 'directional and policy dynamo'

3.737919 6.453851 6.795383 8.256306

2005 2004 2003 2002 2001 2000 1999 1998 1997 1996 1995 1994 1993 1992

7.923431 7.922937 3.803975

4.823966

8.845756 3.840991

6.184416 4.049821 7.549522 7.574492 6.658924 4.750776 5.482396

2013 2012 2011 2010

7.996254 7.410228 6.386106 5.456389 5.241315

governance.

2009 2008 2007

8.497585

7.861889

3.086698 7.660815

7.860381

mysir\_in

NITT Ayog will work towards the following objectives\*: CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY

The key initiatives of NITI Aayog are:

To evolve a shared vision of national development priorities, sectors that strategies with the active involvement of states. and strategies with the active involvement of states, The National Data and Analytics Platform (NDAP) facilitates and improves Life which envisions replacing the prevalent "use-and-dispose" economy

Shoonya campaign aims to improve air quality in India by accelerating the access to Indian government data

deployment of electric vehicles

E-Amrit is a one-stop destination for all information on electric vehicles

India Policy Insights (IPI)

'Methanol Economy' programme is aimed at reducing India's oil import bill.

'Methanol Economy' programme is aimed at reducing India's oil import bill.

solid waste into methanol, and greenhouse gas (6HG) emissions, and converting coal reserves and municipal

7. 'Transforming India's Gold Market' constituted by NITI Agyog to recommend measures for tapping into the potential of the sector and provide a stimulus to

exports and economic growth.

power within policy making apparatus of the central government. The termination of the Planning Commission has strengthened the hand of the Ministry of Finance, with expenditures, or review state plans. The major shortcoming of NITI is its exclusion from the budgeting process. It also lacks autonomy and balance of 'counterweight' to act as a "voice of development" concerned with inequities. expenditure". But NITI lacks the independence and power to perform as a its 'fixation on near-term macroeconomic stability and the natural instinct to limit There are arguments put forth by experts about the weaknesses of the system. They argue that NITI has a limited role: it does not produce national plans, control

THE CURRENT STATE OF THE INDIAN ECONOMY: A BRIEF OVERVIEW

documentation on the current state of the economy. economic variables, it is not possible to have an up-to-date and comprehensive On account of the enormity of the economic phenomena and the dynamic nature of

Given the constraints of the unit, an attempt is made in the following sections to sectors namely, primary, secondary and tertiary. present the broad nature of the present day Indian economy based on the three

To develop mechanisms to formulate credible plans at the village level and aggregate these progressively at higher levels of government. recognizing that strong states make a strong nation, initiatives and mechanisms with the states on a continuous basis, ond store cooperative federalism through structured support to the states on continuous support

5 To pay special attention to the sections of our society that may be at to ensure, on areas that are specifically referred to it, that interests nsk of not benefiting adequately from economic progress. of national security are incorporated in economic strategy and policy.

8 To create a knowledge, innovation and entrepreneurial support system through a collaborative community of national and international 6 To design strategic and long-term policy and programme frameworks 7. To provide advice and encourage partnerships between key stakeholders and national and international like-minded think tanks, as well as educational and policy research institutions. and initiatives, and monitor their progress and their efficacy

9. To offer a platform for the resolution of inter-sectoral and inter development agenda. experts, practitioners and other partners. departmental issues in order to accelerate the implementation of the

II. To actively monitor and evaluate the implementation of programmes 10.To maintain a state-of-the-art resource centre, be a repository of as to strengthen the probability of success and scope of delivery. and initiatives, including the identification of the needed resources so equitable development as well as help their dissemination to stakeresearch on good governance and best practices in sustainable and

12. To focus on technology up gradation and capacity building for implementation of programmes and initiatives.

3. To undertake other activities as may be necessary in order to further mentioned above. \*NITI Agayog https://niti.gov.in/objectives-andthe execution of national development agenda, and objectives

Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

#### THE PRIMARY SECTOR

- Agriculture, with its allied sectors, is indisputably the largest source of livelihood in India. Till the end of 1960's, India was a food deficient nation and depended on imports.

India has emerged as the world's largest producer of milk, pulses, jute and spices. India has the largest area planted under wheat, rice and

> It is the second-largest producer of fruits, vegetables, tea, farmed fish, cotton, sugarcane, wheat, rice, cotton, and sugar.

> Indian food and grocery market is the world's sixth largest, with retail contributing 70% of the sales. India has the world's largest cattle

- India grows large varieties of cash crops of which cotton, jute and sugarcane are prominent. Although the share of agriculture has been declining in overall gross value added (GVA) of India, it continues to producer of milk, egg and meat in the world. of 6.6 per cent during the last decade (2010-19) emerging as a major herd (buffaloes). The Indian livestock sector attained a record growth

grow in absolute terms.

directly dependent on agriculture for living. It also contributes a significant figure to the Gross Domestic Product (GDP). Gross Value Added According to the latest estimates, 47 per cent of India's population is January, 2022). by the agriculture and allied sector was 18.8% in 2021-22 (until 31

ending 2007- 08=100) for categories namely, all crops, food-grains, cereals, wheat and coarse cereals was above 140; and that of rice and Handbook of Statistics on the Indian Economy, 2021-22) investment in agriculture has increased to 9.3% in 2020-21. (Source: pulses was 138.7 and 196.2 respectively. For non- food grains, it was 142.9. The index numbers of agricultural production in 2021-22 (base: triennium production has reached 315.7 million tonnes in 2021-22. Private These figures show sustained increase in agricultural output. Food grains

> over the past several years, much of which is on account of the measures taken, growth of 3.5 per cent in \_\_\_\_ activities. The performance of the agriculture and allied sectors has been by a central warms much of which is on account of the measures to be the measures to be a central transfer to the measures to the central transfer transfer to the central transfer t As per the economic survey, 2022-23, agriculture remained robust, recording growth of 3.5 per cent in 2022-23, driven by buoyant rabi sowing and all the remained promotion of the agriculture and allied sectors has been allied sectors has been agriculture.

> augment crop and livestock productivity.
> ensure certainty of returns to the farmers through price support (in Minimum Support Price (MSP) of all 23 mandated crops is fixed at 1.5 lines (in the conduction)

> promote crop diversification, all India weighted average cost of production)

> promotion of investment in infrastructure facilities through the Agriculty

improve market infrastructure through the impetus provided for the setting of farmer-producer organisations and Infrastructure Fund.

of the current financial year 2022-23 (April-September) in comparison to the corresponding period in 2021-22. Agricultural and Processed Food Expr promotion of agri-products. Development Authority (APEDA) is entrusted with the responsibility of ext and allied products has witnessed significant increase during the last few years and agricultural and processed food products rose by 25 percent within six north nation during the early nineteen sixties to a food exporting nation. India is easy the top ten exporters of agricultural products in the world. Export of agricultural touched an all-time peak of Rs 374611 crore during the last one year. Experts India has achieved a remarkable shift from a food deficient and import dependen

- A number of liberalization measures are adopted by the government. The food product E-commerce under the automatic route. Considering the diese needs of the agricultural sector and the larger farming community a big Government of India has allowed 100% FDI in marketing of food products with number of interventions are undertaken by different governments.
- > A few such recent measures are

aundation inew Syliabus

support to farmers through PM KISAN

#### Super Chart Book

CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY

**Business Economics** 

□ Indian agriculture is resource intensive, cereal centric and regionally biased.

There is Incomplete intensive, cereal centric and regionally biased.

□ Inadequate agro-processing infrastructure and failure to build competitive

and wasteful agricultural practices lead to descritication and land degradation in There is Increasing stress on water resources and soil fertility. Unscientific

d provided in the National Mission for Edible Oils. Thing of Minimum Support Price (MSP) at one-and-a half times the cost farmers suffering crop loss/damage wision for Integrated Development of Horticulture (MIDH) for the political the National Mission for Edible Oils · Pradhan Mantri Fasal puch of the property of the pr

promparaget Krishi Vikas Yojana (PKVY) supporting and promoting organic farming, and improvement of soil health. holistic growth of the horticulture sector havision of Soil Health Cards ☐ Inadequate adoption of environmentally sustainable and climate resistant new Poor adoption of new agricultural technologies value chains from producers to urban centers and export markets · Sluggish agricultural diversification to higher-value commodities

for investment in viable projects for post-harvest management Agr Infrastructure Fund, a medium / long term debt financing facility Lopsided marketing practices and ineffective credit delivery

□ Complexities associated with adaptation to climate change disturbances High food price volatility

fromotion of Farmer Producer Organisations (FPOs) to ensure better

☐ Issues related to marketing and warehousing of agricultural products ☐ Inability to tap the full export potential of primary as well as value added □ Heavy dependence on monsoons and loss of crops and livelihood due to vagaries

☐ Inability to effectively channelize huge surpluses in some commodities to alternative profitable destinations

Setting up of Micro Irrigation Fund

at the form level

Jfer Drop More Crop (PDMC) scheme to increase water use efficiency

acome for the producers through an organization of their own.

Infrastructure and community farming assets

Initiatives towards agricultural mechanization

Inadequate post-harvest infrastructure and management practices Incidence of poverty and malnutrition

THE SECONDARY SECTOR

The Indian industry holds a significant position in the Indian economy contributing about 30 percent of total gross value added in the country and employing over 12.1 crores of people. The industrial sector in India broadly comprises of manufacturing, heavy industries, fertilizers, pharmaceuticals, chemicals and petrochemicals, oil and natural gas, food processing, mining, defence products, textiles, retail, micro, small & medium enterprises, cottage industries and tourism.

The share of informal sector in the economy is more than 50% of GVA. Rapid structure are essential elements for sustainable economic growth. The industrial growth of domestic industries and diversification of industrial development of a robust manufacturing sector is a key priority of the Indian

Sovernment.

A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

participate in the domestic as well as export market

Undian agriculture is dominated by small and medium farmers. Small and

result in very little marketable surplus and the consequent lower income

ivels of the agriculturists. These also reduce their ability

fragmented landholdings, low farm productivity and subsistence farming

rops, Indian agriculture faces many issues such as:

espite phenomenal increase in output of both food crops and commercial

Creation of a Start-up Eco system in agriculture and allied sectors

Introduction of Kisan Rail for improvement in farm produce logistics,

for agricultural commodities.

Setting up of E-NAM -a pan-India electronic trading portal which

networks the existing APMC mandis to create a unified national market

mysir in

- Manufacturing is the most important sector and accounts for 78 □ In India, industrial production measures the output of businesses integrated in industrial sector of the economy. percent of total production. The manufacturing GVA at current prices
- was estimated at US\$ 77.47 billion in the third quarter of financial year 2021-22 and has contributed around 16.3% to the nominal GVA during the past ten years.
- □ In 2022-23 (until September 2022), the combined index of eight core industries" stood at 142.8 driven by the production of coal, refinery products, fertilizers, steel, electricity and cement industries.
- □ In Jan 31, 2023 the Manufacturing Purchosing Managers' Index (PMI) in India stood at 55.4. India's rank in the Global Innovation Index (GII) improved to 40th in 2022 from 81st in 2015.

strategies for industrial development in conformity with the development The Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT) has a role in the formulation and implementation of industrial policy and needs and national objectives.

different governments from Ever since independence, many innovative schemes are undertaken by time to time to boost industrial

Described as a the rate of 22% subject to condition that they will Introduction of goods and services tax (GST) on 1 July 2017 as a Some of the policies are presented below: single domestic indirect tax law for the entire country replacing many indirect taxes in India such as the excise duty, VAT, services tax, etc.

> Wake in India is a 'Vocal for Local' initiative launched in 2014 to fall at the make in India is a 'Vocal for Local' initiative launched in 2014 to fall at the infrastructure and make India. investment, Toster Illustration, and innovation. Make in India 2.0 is now for hub for manufacturing, design and innovation. Make in India 2.0 is now found hub for manufacturing sectors and 12 service. 'Make in India is a vicus in Justilia excellent infrastructure and make India investment, foster innovation, build excellent infrastructure and make India 2.0' is now standard in India 2

- on 27 sectors, which may be focus areas as simplification of process.

  — Ease of Doing Musiness with key focus areas as simplification of process. in 2019 registering a jump of 14 ranks. decriminalization of the World Bank's annual Doing Business Report (DBR), 2020 as against 77% reg Ease of Doing Business with the rectional processes, and retionalization of legal provisions, digitization of government processes, and decriminalization of minor, technical or procedural defaults. India ranks 63% and decriminalization of minor, technical or procedural defaults. India ranks 63% and procedural points. The provision of the procedural points of the procedural points of the procedural points.
- □ PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master Plan to facilitate data-based decisions related PM Gati Shakti National Master PM Gati Sh □ National Logistics Policy (NLP) launched in September 2022, aims to lower the approvals and services in the country and aims to provide continuous facilitation to integrated planning of multimodal infrastructure, thereby reducing logistics and support to investors.
- OKeeping in view India's vision of becoming 'Atmanirbhar', the Production Linked Incentive (PLI) Scheme was initiated in March 2020 for 14 key sectors to cost of logistics and make it at par with other developed countries. enhance India's manufacturing capabilities and export competitiveness at
- □ Industrial Corridor Scheme is now extended for white goods (air conditioners and led lights) Development Programme: Greenfield
- U'Udyami Bharat' aims at the empowerment of Micro Small and Medun DFAME-India Scheme (Faster Adoption and Manufacturing of Hybrid and and play infrastructure at the plot level. regions/areas/nodes with sustainable infrastructure and to make available by Electric Vehicles) to promote manufacturing of electric and hybrid vehicle technology and to ensure sustainable growth of the same.

Enterprises (MSMEs).

- □PM Mega Integrated Textile Region and Apparel (PM MITRA): to ensure world class industrial infrastructure which would attract cutting as Opening up for global investments: To make India a more attractive investment destination, the government has implemented several radical and transformative technology and boost FDI and local investment in the textiles sector.
- FDI reforms across sectors such as defence, pension, e-commerce activities

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

not avail any exemption/incentive.

profign Investment Promotion Board (FIPB) was abolished in May part and a new regime namely Foreign Investment Facility in May 100 per cent FDI under automatic route is permitted for the sale of and coal mining activities, including associated coll recture and for insurance intermediaries, infrastructure and for insurance intermediaries. foreign and a new regime namely Foreign Investment Facilitation Partal 2017, and a new regime namely Foreign Investment Facilitation Partal 2017, the been put in place. Under the new regime the 100 per coal mining activities, including associated processing

D Remission of Duties and Taxes on Export Products (Robtep) 2021

O Remission of Duties and Taxes on Export Products (Robtep) 2021 India state, and local duties/taxes/levies on the goods exported control, state, and local duties/taxes/levies on the goods exported India Scheme) to boost exports. It provides for rebate of all hidden which have not been refunded under any other existing scheme. (T) in FDI approvals has been simplified. 853 FDI proposals were gonting off in the last 5 years. FDI has increased jumped by 39% appears into being. 2011 as been put in place. Under the new regime, the process for the process for partial approvals has been simplified, 853 FDT Remission replace the existing MEIS (Merchandise Exports from since FIF came into being.

National Logistics Policy (NLP) is comprehensive policy framework Start-up India Programme acts as the facilitator for ideas and (GII) has improved from 81st in 2015 to 40th in 2022. innovation in the country. India's rank in the Global Innovation Index and strengthening of IPR regime. Initiatives towards fostering innovation include incubation, Industry-academia partnership and mentorship handholding, it also received for the Logistics Sector.

D Initiatives

guaranteed emergency credit line to monitor lending institutions. The Emergency Credit Line Guarantee Scheme (ECLGS) is a fully public procurement thereby giving boost to industrial growth. gives preference to locally manufactured goods, works and services in

Public Procurement (Preference to Make in India) Order, 2017

to increase the share of manufacturing in GDP to 25 percent by 2025 artificial intelligence (AI). The National Manufacturing Policy which aims technologies such as cloud computing, IoT, machine learning, in which manufacturing transformation needs to India is gearing up for the fourth industrial revolution or Industry 4.0 integrate and

> a total foreign direct investment (FDI) inflow of US\$ 58 77 billion in 2021-22 raising FDI limits and removing regulatory barriers in addition to developing infrastructure and improving the business environment. According to the There are many challenges to the industrial sector: a few of these are enumerated Department for Promotion of Industry and Internal Trade (DPIIT). India received progressively rising. India continues to open up its sectors to global investors by Over the last few years, FDI equity inflows in the manufacturing sector have been

India is an attractive hub for foreign investments in the manufacturing sector

Shortage of efficient infrastructure and manpower and consequent reduced

below:

factor productivity.

The MSME sector is relatively less favorably placed in terms of credit Reliance on imports, exchange rate volatility and associated time and cost overruns availability.

Heavy losses, inefficiencies, lower productivity and unsustainable returns U Industrial locations established without reference to cost-effective points tend to experience unsustainable cost structure.

□ Strained labor-management relations and loss of man hours.
□ Lower export competitiveness, slowing external demand and imposition □ Inflation and associated macro economic developments leading to input cost Global supply chain disruptions and uncertainties. tariff barriers by other countries. plaguing public sector industries.

Aggressive tightening of monetary policy and increases in cost of credit ☐ Global slowdown and related negative sentiments affecting investment escalations and lower demand.

☐ High and increasing fuel prices, and ☐ Mounting presence of informal sector.

is a step in this direction.

### CA Foundation New Syllabus

#### CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY Super Chart Book

#### **Business Economics**

#### A remarkable feature of the post reform THE TERTTARY SECTOR

economy

is the

or from the primary sector to the secondary sector, India has the unique where economic growth has led to a shift from agriculture to industries, and employment. Unlike the usual economic development process of nations overarching role of the services sector in generating growth of income experience of bypassing the secondary sector in the growth trajectory by

India's services sector covers wide variety of activities. (Refer Box 2) hift from agriculture to the services sector

Wholesale and retail trade and repair of vehicles BOX 2. The broad classification of services as per the National Industrial Classification, 2008

2 Transportation and storage

w Accommodation and food service activities

4 Information and communication

ū Financial and insurance activities

œ 6 Professional, scientific and technical activities Administrative and support services Real estate activities

9 10 Public administration, defence and compulsory social security

13 12. Η Other service activities Human health and social work activities Arts, entertainments and recreation

15. 14. Activities of extra territorial organizations and bodies services producing activities of households for own use Activities of households as employers, undifferentiated goods and

CA Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)

The service sector refers to industry producing intengible goods viz. service The service sector is the fastest growing sector in India and has the highest the services sector is estimated at ₹ 96.54 lakh crore in 2020-21 53.89% of total India's GVA. The Gross Value Added (GVA) at current prices for as output. The services sector is the largest sector of India & accounts to

> The production and consumption of information-intensive service activities such as computing, accounting, inventory management, quality control, personne administration, marketing, advertising and legal services has increased manifold growth of the services sector such as professional and technical services has been responsible for the faste services sector. The exceptionally rapid expansion of knowledge-based services labour productivity. Both domestic and global factors influence the growth of the

due to application of state- of the- art information technology.

> Services sector growth can also complement growth in the manufacturing sector

The start-ups which have grown remarkably over the last few years mostly

belong to the services sector.

> While exports from all other sectors were adversely affected, India's services exports have remained resilient during the Covid-19 pandemic. The reasons are the higher demand for digital support and need for digital infrastructure. recorded robust growth in November 2022 due to software, business, and trave India is among the top 10 World Trade Organization (WTO) members in services. service exports and imports. India's services exports at US\$ 27.0 billion

> The Indian services sector is the largest recipient of FDI inflows. FDI equity inflows into the services sector accounted for more than 60 per cent of the total

modernization.

> The World Investment Report 2022 of UNCTAD places India as the sevent largest recipient of FDI in the top 20 host countries in 2021. In 2021-22 FDI equity inflows into India.

7.1 billion FDI equity inflows in the services sector India received the highest-ever FDI inflows of US\$ 84.8 billion including US\$

| M mysir in 10.17  | A Mohnish Vora (MVSIR)   |
|---|--|
| <ul> <li>Making pdfs or photo-copies or selling backs of MVSIR is NOT allowed.</li> <li>Strict legal action will be taken, if anyone does so.</li> <li>Join Telegram channel for updates- @camvsir</li> </ul> | As such, compared to other emerging economies, India is much more resilient to withstand adversities in the global arena.  |
|   | The report observes that India's economy is relatively more insulated from global spillovers than other emerging markets and is less exposed to international trade flows on account of reliance on its large domestic market.   |
|   | > Despite all these, the real GDP of India grew by 6.3 percent in July-<br>September of 2022-23 driven by strong private consumption and<br>investment.  |
|   | The India Development Update (IDU) of the World Bank published in November 2022, observes that India had to face an unusually challenging external environment following the Russia-Ukraine war, increased crude oil and commodity prices, persistent global supply disruptions, tighter financial conditions and high domestic inflationary pressures.                |
|   | CONCLUSION   |
|   | Measures undertaken by the Government, such as the launch of the Measures Single-Window system and enhancement in the FDI ceiling National Single-Window system and enhancement in the FDI ceiling through the automatic route, have played a significant role in facilitating through the automatic route, have played a significant role in facilitating investment. |
|   | The FDI ceiling in insurance companies was also raised from 49 to 74 per   |
| Notes   | the liberalisation of investment in various industries, the to ensure that permitted 100 per cent foreign participation in government has permitted through the Automatic Route including all telecommunication services through the Automatic Route including all telecommunication to the providers.   |
| CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN ECONOMY   | CHAPTER 10 - INDIAN E  |
|   |  |



mr.siddh\_



mr.siddh\_